

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4A Foundation questions

Let *C* be a constant.

1a

$$\int e^{4x} dx$$
$$= \frac{1}{4}e^{4x} + C$$

1b

$$\int \sin 5x \, dx$$
$$= -\frac{1}{5} \cos 5x + C$$

1c

$$\int \sec^2 \frac{1}{2} x \, dx$$
$$= 2 \tan \frac{1}{2} x + C$$

1d

$$\int \frac{1}{3x - 4} dx$$
Let $u = 3x - 4$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 3$$
Hence,
$$\int \frac{1}{3x - 4} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int \frac{3}{u} dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int \frac{1}{u} \frac{du}{dx} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int \frac{1}{u} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \ln|u| + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \ln|3x - 4| + C$$

1e

$$\int \frac{2}{\sqrt{x}} dx$$

$$= 2 \int x^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx$$

$$= 2 \times \left[\frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\frac{1}{2}} \right] + C$$

$$= 4\sqrt{x} + C$$

1f

$$\int 3^x dx$$

$$= \frac{3^x}{\ln 3} + C$$

2a

$$\int \frac{1}{(2x-1)^2} dx$$

$$= \int (2x-1)^{-2} dx$$

$$= \frac{(2x-1)^{-1}}{2 \times -1} + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= -\frac{1}{2(2x-1)} + C$$

2b

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{25 - x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{5^2 - x^2}} dx$$

Let
$$f(x) = x$$
, $f'(x) = 1$

Hence,

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{5^2 - x^2}} dx$$

$$= \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{5}\right) + C$$

2c

$$\int x^2 e^{x^3} dx$$

$$f(x) = x^3, f'(x) = 3x^2$$

$$\int x^2 e^{x^3} \, dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}\int 3x^2e^{x^3}\,dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int f'(x) e^{f(x)} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \frac{e^{f(x)}}{\ln e} + C$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}e^{x^3}+C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

2d

$$\int \frac{1}{9+x^2} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{3^2+x^2} dx$$
Let $f(x) = x$, $f'(x) = 1$
Hence,

$$\int \frac{1}{3^2 + x^2} dx$$
$$= \frac{1}{3} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{3} + C$$

2e

$$\int \frac{4x+2}{x^2+x+1} dx$$
Let $f(x) = x^2 + x + 1$, $f'(x) = 2x + 1$

Hence,

$$\int \frac{4x+2}{x^2+x+1} dx$$

$$= 2 \int \frac{2x+1}{x^2+x+1} dx$$

$$= 2 \ln|x^2+x+1| + C$$

$$= 2 \ln(x^2+x+1) + C \quad \text{(since } x^2+x+1 > 0\text{)}$$

2f

$$\int 2x(x^{2} + 1)^{4} dx$$
Let $f(x) = x^{2} + 1$, $f'(x) = 2x$
Hence,
$$\int 2x(x^{2} + 1)^{4} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{5}(x^{2} + 1)^{5} + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

3a

$$\int_0^4 e^{\frac{x}{2}} dx$$
Let $f(x) = \frac{x}{2}$, $f'(x) = \frac{1}{2}$

$$\int_0^4 e^{\frac{x}{2}} dx$$

$$= 2 \int_0^4 \frac{1}{2} e^{\frac{x}{2}} dx$$

$$= 2 \left[e^{\frac{x}{2}} \right]_0^4$$

$$= 2(e^2 - e^0)$$

$$= 2(e^2 - 1)$$

3b

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{8}} \sec^2 2x \ dx$$

$$Let f(x) = 2x, f'(x) = 2$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{8}} \sec^2 2x \ dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{8}} 2 \sec^2 2x \ dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\tan 2x]_0^{\frac{\pi}{8}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\Big(\tan\frac{\pi}{4}-\tan 0\Big)$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

3c

$$\int_{-4}^{4} \frac{1}{16 + x^2} dx$$

$$= \int_{-4}^{4} \frac{1}{4^2 + x^2} dx$$
Let $f(x) = x$, $f'(x) = 1$

Hence,

$$\int_{-4}^{4} \frac{1}{16 + x^2} dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{4} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{4} \right]_{-4}^{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \tan^{-1} 1 - \frac{1}{4} \tan^{-1} (-1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \left(-\frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{8}$$

3d

$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 - x^{2}}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{(\sqrt{2})^{2} - x^{2}}} dx$$
Let $f(x) = x$, $f'(x) = 1$
Hence,
$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{(\sqrt{2})^{2} - x^{2}}} dx$$

$$= \left[\sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \right]_0^1$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \left(\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) - \sin^{-1}0\right)$$
$$= \frac{\pi}{4}$$

3e

$$\int_{-2}^{-1} \frac{3}{2 - 3x} \, dx$$

Let
$$f(x) = 2 - 3x$$
, $f'(x) = -3$

Hence,

$$\int_{-2}^{-1} \frac{3}{2 - 3x} \, dx$$

$$= -\int_{-2}^{-1} \frac{-3}{2 - 3x} \ dx$$

$$= -[\ln|2 - 3x|]_{-2}^{-1}$$

$$= -(\ln 5 - \ln 8)$$

$$= \ln 8 - \ln 5$$

$$= \frac{\ln 8}{\ln 5}$$

3f

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \cos x \sin^3 x \, dx$$

Let
$$f(x) = \sin x$$
, $f'(x) = \cos x$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \cos x \sin^3 x \, dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{4}\sin^4 x\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}\Big(\sin^4\frac{\pi}{4}-\sin^40\Big)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2



Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$=\frac{1}{4}\bigg(\bigg(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\bigg)^4-0\bigg)$$

$$=\frac{1}{16}$$

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4A Development questions

4a

$$\int -\frac{1}{x^2} e^{\frac{1}{x}} dx$$

Let
$$u = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$du = -\frac{1}{x^2}dx$$

Hence

$$\int -\frac{1}{x^2} e^{\frac{1}{x}} dx$$

$$= \int e^u \, du$$

$$=e^{u}+C$$

$$=e^{\frac{1}{x}}+C$$

4b

$$\int \frac{\cos 3x}{1 + \sin 3x} dx$$

Let
$$u = 1 + \sin 3x$$

$$du = 3\cos 3x \, dx$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{\cos 3x}{1 + \sin 3x} dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}\int \frac{1}{u}du$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}\ln|u|+C$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}\ln(1+\sin 3x)+C$$

Note: Modulus function not needed since $1 + \sin 3x$ is never less than 0.

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

AGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

4c

$$\int x \sec^2(x^2) dx$$
Let $u = x^2$

$$du = 2x dx$$
Hence
$$\int x \sec^2(x^2) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int 2x \sec^2(x^2) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \sec^2 u du$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \tan u + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \tan(x^2) + C$$

4d

$$\int 5^{2x} dx$$
= $\int (e^{\ln 5})^{2x} dx$
= $\int e^{2\ln(5)x} dx$
= $\frac{1}{2\ln 5} e^{2\ln(5)x} + C$
= $\frac{1}{2\ln 5} 5^{2x} + C$

4e

$$\int \frac{1 + \sec^2 x}{x + \tan x} dx$$
Let $u = x + \tan x$

$$du = 1 + \sec^2 x dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Hence

$$\int \frac{1 + \sec^2 x}{x + \tan x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{u} du$$

$$= \ln|u| + C$$

$$= \ln|x + \tan x| + C$$

4f

$$\int \frac{e^x}{\sqrt{1 - e^{2x}}} dx$$

Let
$$u = e^x$$

$$du = e^x dx$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{e^x}{\sqrt{1 - (e^x)^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - u^2}} du$$

$$= \sin^{-1} u + C$$

$$= \sin^{-1}(e^x) + C$$

5a

$$\int_0^4 (1-x)^3 \, dx$$

Let
$$u = 1 - x$$

$$du = -1 dx$$

$$x = 4, u = -3$$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

$$\int_0^4 (1-x)^3 dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= -\int_{1}^{-3} u^{3} du$$

$$= \int_{-3}^{1} u^{3} du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{4}u^{4}\right]_{-3}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \times (-3)^{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \times 81$$

$$= -20$$

5b

$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{x^{2}}{1+x^{3}} dx$$
Let $u = 1 + x^{3}$

$$du = 3x^{2} dx$$

$$x = 1, u = 2$$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$
Hence
$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{x^{2}}{1+x^{3}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{3x^{2}}{1+x^{3}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int_{1}^{2} \frac{1}{u} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} [\ln|u|]_{1}^{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} (\ln 2 - \ln 1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \ln 2$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

5c

$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{dx}{1+3x^{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{dx}{\frac{1}{3}+x^{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^{2}+x^{2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \left[\tan^{-1}(\sqrt{3}x) \right]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \left(\frac{\pi}{3} - 0 \right)$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{9}$$

Note: This is the rationalised answer. $\frac{\pi}{3\sqrt{3}}$ is also acceptable.

5d

$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{e^{2x}}{e^{2x} + 1} dx$$
Let $u = e^{2x} + 1$

$$du = 2e^{2x} dx$$

$$x = 1, u = e^{2} + 1$$

$$x = 0, u = 2$$
Hence
$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{e^{2x}}{e^{2x} + 1} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{2e^{2x}}{e^{2x} + 1} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{2} du$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\ln|u|]_2^{e^2+1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\ln(e^2+1) - \ln 2)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(\frac{e^2+1}{2}\right)$$

5e

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{1}{3}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{4 - 9x^{2}}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{3}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{9}{4}x^{2}}}$$
Let $u = \frac{3}{2}x$

$$du = \frac{3}{2}dx$$

$$x = 0, u = 0$$

$$x = \frac{1}{3}, u = \frac{1}{2}$$
Hence,
$$\int_{0}^{\frac{1}{3}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{4 - 9x^{2}}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{du}{\sqrt{1 - u^{2}}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} [\sin^{-1} u]_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{18}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

5f

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\sec^2 x}{1 + \tan x} dx$$

Let
$$u = 1 + \tan x$$

$$du = \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{4}, u = 2$$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\sec^2 x}{1 + \tan x} \, dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{2} \frac{1}{u} du$$

$$= [\ln|u|]_1^2$$

$$= \ln|2| - \ln|1|$$

$$= \ln(2) - 0$$

$$= ln 2$$

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4A Enrichment questions

$$\int_{e}^{e^{2}} \frac{1}{x \ln x} dx$$

$$= \int_{e}^{e^{2}} \frac{\frac{1}{x}}{\ln x} dx$$

$$= [\ln(\ln x)]_{e}^{e^{2}}$$

$$= \ln 2 - \ln 1$$

$$= \ln 2$$

7 Let
$$y = \frac{\ln x}{x} = \frac{1}{x} \cdot \ln x$$

Then, $y' = \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{\ln x}{x^2}$ (product rule)
So, $\frac{\ln x}{x^2} = \frac{1}{x^2} - y'$
Hence,
 $\int \frac{\ln x}{x^2} dx$
 $= -\frac{1}{x} - y + C$
 $= -\frac{1 + \ln x}{x} + C$

8 Let
$$y = x \sin^{-1} x$$

Then, $y' = \sin^{-1} x + \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$
So, $\sin^{-1} x = y' - \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$
Hence,

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \sin^{-1} x \, dx$$

$$= \left[y - \sqrt{1 - x^2} \right]_0^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \left[x \sin^{-1} x - \sqrt{1 - x^2} \right]_0^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

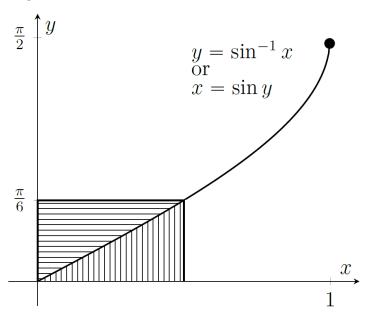
$$= \left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{6} - \sqrt{\frac{3}{4}} \right) - (0 - 1)$$

HEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \frac{\pi}{12} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + 1$$

Better still, use inverse functions and subtraction of areas, as indicated in the diagram below.



9 Let
$$y = \tan^3 x$$

Then,

$$y' = 3\tan^2 x \sec^2 x$$

$$y' = 3\tan^2 x + 3\tan^4 x$$

So,
$$\tan^4 x = \frac{1}{3}y' - \tan^2 x$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^4 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{3} y' - \tan^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{3} y' + 1 - \sec^2 x \, dx$$

 $= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{3} y' + 1 - \sec^2 x \, dx \qquad \text{(by Pythagoras; viz } \tan^2 x = \sec^2 x - 1.)$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{3}y + x - \tan x\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{3}\tan^3 x + x - \tan x\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{\pi}{4} - 1\right) - (0)$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{2}{3}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Alternatively,

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^{4} x \, dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^{2} x \sec^{2} x - \tan^{2} x \, dx \qquad \text{(by Pythagoras)}$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^{2} x \sec^{2} x + 1 - \sec^{2} x \, dx \qquad \text{(by Pythagoras again)}$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{3} \tan^{3} x + x - \tan x \right]_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{\pi}{4} - 1 \right) - \text{(0)}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{2}{3} \qquad \text{(as before)}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4B Foundation questions

1a

$$\int \frac{x}{x-1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x-1+1}{x-1} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{x-1}{x-1} + \frac{1}{x-1}\right) dx$$

$$= \int \left(1 + \frac{1}{x-1}\right) dx$$

$$= x + \ln|x-1| + C$$

1b

$$\int \frac{x-1}{x+1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x+1-2}{x+1} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{x+1}{x+1} - \frac{2}{x+1}\right) dx$$

$$= \int \left(1 - \frac{2}{x+1}\right) dx$$

$$= x - 2\ln|x+1| + C$$

1c

$$\int \frac{x+1}{x-1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x-1+2}{x-1} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{x-1}{x-1} + \frac{2}{x-1}\right) dx$$

$$= \int \left(1 + \frac{2}{x-1}\right) dx$$

$$= x + 2\ln|x-1| + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

2a

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x-1}{x+1} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{x+1-2}{x+1} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left(\frac{x+1}{x+1} - \frac{2}{x+1}\right) dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left(1 - \frac{2}{x+1}\right) dx$$

$$= [x - 2\ln|x+1|]_0^1$$

$$= (1 - 2\ln 2) - (0 - 2\ln 1)$$

$$= 1 - \ln 2^2 - 0 + 0$$

$$= 1 - \ln 4$$

2b

$$\int_{0}^{2} \frac{x}{2x+1} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{-\frac{1}{2}}{(2x+1)}\right) dx \qquad \text{(by long division)}$$

$$= \int_{0}^{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2(2x+1)}\right) dx$$
Let $f(x) = 2x + 1$, $f'(x) = 2$
Hence,
$$\int_{0}^{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2(2x+1)}\right) dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{4(2x+1)}\right) dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{2} \frac{1}{2} dx - \frac{1}{4} \int_{0}^{2} \frac{2}{2x+1} dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{x}{2} - \frac{1}{4} \ln|2x+1|\right]_{0}^{2}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \left(1 - \frac{1}{4} \ln 5\right) - \left(0 - \frac{1}{4} \ln 1\right)$$
$$= 1 - \frac{1}{4} \ln 5$$

2c

$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{3 - x^{2}}{1 + x^{2}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \left(-1 + \frac{4}{1 + x^{2}} \right) dx \qquad \text{(by long division)}$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} -1 dx + 4 \int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{1 + x^{2}} dx$$

$$= [-x]_{0}^{1} + 4[\tan^{-1} x]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= -1 + 0 + 4 \tan^{-1} 1 - 0$$

$$= -1 + 4 \times \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$= -1 + \pi$$

$$= \pi - 1$$

3a

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \frac{1-x}{\sqrt{1-x^{2}}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^{2}}} - \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^{2}}}\right) dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^{2}}} dx - \int_{0}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^{2}}} dx$$
If $y = (1-x^{2})^{\frac{1}{2}}$, then
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2} (1-x^{2})^{-\frac{1}{2}} \times -2x$$

$$= \frac{-x}{\sqrt{1-x^{2}}}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Hence,

$$\int_0^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} dx + \int_0^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \frac{-x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} dx$$

$$= \left[\sin^{-1} x\right]_0^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + \left[\sqrt{1 - x^2}\right]_0^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}$$

$$= \left(\sin^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \sin^{-1} 0\right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} - 1\right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{1}{2}$$

3b

$$\int_0^1 \frac{2x+1}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2} + \frac{1}{1+x^2} \right) dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{2x}{1+x^2} dx + \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx$$
If $y = 1 + x^2$, then

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2x$$

$$\int_0^1 \frac{2x}{1+x^2} dx + \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$= [\ln(1+x^2)]_0^1 + [\tan^{-1}(x)]_0^1$$

$$= (\ln 2 - \ln 1) + (\tan^{-1} 1 - \tan^{-1} 0)$$

$$= \ln 2 - 0 + \frac{\pi}{4} - 0$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} + \ln 2$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

3c

$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{1-x}{1+x^{2}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \left(\frac{1}{1+x^{2}} - \frac{x}{1+x^{2}}\right) dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{1+x^{2}} dx - \int_{0}^{1} \frac{x}{1+x^{2}} dx$$
If $y = 1 + x^{2}$, then
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2x$$
Hence,
$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{1+x^{2}} dx - \int_{0}^{1} \frac{x}{1+x^{2}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{1+x^{2}} dx - \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{2x}{1+x^{2}} dx$$

$$= [\tan^{-1} x]_0^1 - \frac{1}{2} [\ln(1+x^2)]_0^1 \qquad (\text{since } 1+x^2 > 0)$$
$$= (\tan^{-1} 1 - \tan^{-1} 0) - \frac{1}{2} (\ln 2 - \ln 1)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} - 0 - \frac{\ln 2}{2} + 0$$
$$= \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{2\ln 2}{4}$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}(\pi-\ln 2^2)$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}(\pi-\ln 4)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

3d

$$\begin{split} &\int_{0}^{2} \frac{1+x}{4+x^{2}} dx \\ &= \int_{0}^{2} \left(\frac{1}{4+x^{2}} + \frac{x}{4+x^{2}}\right) dx \\ &= \int_{0}^{2} \frac{1}{4+x^{2}} dx + \int_{0}^{2} \frac{x}{4+x^{2}} dx \\ &\text{If } y = 4+x^{2}, \text{then} \\ &\frac{dy}{dx} = 2x \\ &\text{Hence,} \\ &\int_{0}^{2} \frac{1}{4+x^{2}} dx + \int_{0}^{2} \frac{x}{4+x^{2}} dx \\ &= \int_{0}^{2} \frac{1}{4+x^{2}} dx + \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{2} \frac{2x}{4+x^{2}} dx \\ &= \left[\frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)\right]_{0}^{2} + \frac{1}{2} \left[\ln(4+x^{2})\right]_{0}^{2} \qquad \text{(since } 4+x^{2} > 0) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[(\tan^{-1} 1 - \tan^{-1} 0) + (\ln 8 - \ln 4)\right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{\pi}{4} - 0 + \ln 8 - \ln 4\right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{\pi}{4} + \ln 2^{3} - \ln 2^{2}\right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{\pi}{4} + 3 \ln 2 - 2 \ln 2\right] \end{split}$$

 $=\frac{\pi}{8}+\frac{1}{2}\ln 2$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

4a

$$y = \log(x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2})$$
Let $u = x + (x^2 + a^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 1 + \frac{1}{2}(x^2 + a^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \times 2x$$

$$= 1 + \frac{x}{(x^2 + a^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

Hence,

$$y = \log u$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \times \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{u} \times \left(1 + \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}\right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\left(\frac{x + (x^2 + a^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{(x^2 + a^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}\right)}{x + (x^2 + a^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{(x^2 + a^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}$$

4b

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} dx$$

$$= \log(x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}) + C$$
(since $\sqrt{x^2 + a^2} \ge |x|$ and so $x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}$ is not negative)

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

12

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

4c i

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + 3}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2}} dx$$

$$= \log(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 3}) + C$$

$$(\operatorname{since} \sqrt{x^2 + 3} \ge |x| \text{ and so } x + \sqrt{x^2 + 3} \text{ is not negative})$$

4c ii

$$\int_{-4}^{4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + 9}}$$

$$= \int_{-4}^{4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + 3^2}}$$

$$= \left[\log \left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 9} \right) \right]_{-4}^{4}$$

$$= \log 9 - \log 1$$

$$= \log 9 - 0$$

$$= \log 9$$

$$= \log 3^2$$

$$= 2 \log 3$$

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4B Development questions

5a

$$\int \frac{x^3}{x^2 + 1} dx$$
$$x^3 = x(x^2 + 1) - x$$

$$\int \frac{x^3}{x^2 + 1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x(x^2 + 1) - x}{x^2 + 1} dx$$

$$= \int \left(x - \frac{x}{x^2 + 1}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 1) + C$$

Note: Modulus function not needed since $x^2 + 1$ is always greater than 0.

5b

$$\int \frac{x^3}{x+1} dx$$

$$x^3 = (x^3+1) - 1$$

$$x^3 + 1 = (x+1)(x^2 - x + 1)$$

$$\int \frac{x^3}{x+1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{(x^3+1)-1}{x+1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{(x+1)(x^2-x+1)-1}{x+1} dx$$

$$= \int \left(x^2-x+1-\frac{1}{x+1}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + x - \ln|x+1| + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

5c i

$$\int \frac{x^3}{x-1} dx$$

$$x^3 = x^3 - 1 + 1$$

$$x^3 - 1 = (x-1)(x^2 + x + 1)$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{x^3}{x-1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{(x-1)(x^2+x+1)+1}{x-1} dx$$

$$= \int \left(x^2+x+1+\frac{1}{x-1}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + x + \ln|x-1| + C$$

5c ii

$$\int \frac{x^4}{x^2 + 1} dx$$

$$x^4 = x^4 - 1 + 1$$

$$x^4 - 1 = (x^2 - 1)(x^2 + 1)$$

$$\int \frac{x^4}{x^2 + 1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{(x^2 - 1)(x^2 + 1) + 1}{x^2 + 1} dx$$

$$= \int \left(x^2 - 1 + \frac{1}{x^2 + 1}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}x^3 - x + \tan^{-1}x + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

5c iii

$$\int \frac{1}{1+e^x} dx$$

$$1 = 1 + e^x - e^x$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{1}{1+e^x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1+e^x - e^x}{1+e^x} dx$$

$$= \int \left(1 - \frac{e^x}{1+e^x}\right) dx$$

$$= \int dx - \int \frac{e^x}{1+e^x} dx$$

Let
$$u = 1 + e^x$$

$$du = e^x dx$$

$$= \int dx - \int \frac{1}{u} du$$

$$= x - \ln(1 + e^x) + C$$

Note: Modulus function not needed since $1 + e^x$ is always greater than 0.

5c iv

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{2+x}} dx$$

$$x = 2 + x - 2$$

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{2+x}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{2+x-2}{\sqrt{2+x}} dx$$

$$= \int \sqrt{2+x} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{2+x}} dx$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} (2+x)^{\frac{3}{2}} - 4(2+x)^{\frac{1}{2}} + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Note: This can be further factorised and simplified as below.

$$= \left(\frac{2}{3}(2+x) - 4\right)\sqrt{2+x} + C$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}\left(2+x - \left(\frac{3}{2} \times 4\right)\right)\sqrt{2+x} + C$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}(x-4)\sqrt{2+x} + C$$

5cv

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x}} dx$$
$$x = -(1-x) + 1$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{-(1-x)+1}{\sqrt{1-x}} dx$$

$$= \int -\sqrt{1-x} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x}} dx$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} (1-x)^{\frac{3}{2}} - 2(1-x)^{\frac{1}{2}} + C$$

Note: This can be further factorised and simplified as below.

$$= \sqrt{1-x} \left(\frac{2}{3}(1-x) - 2\right) + C$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{1-x} \left(1-x - \left(\frac{3}{2} \times 2\right)\right) + C$$

$$= -\frac{2}{3}(2+x)\sqrt{1-x} + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

5c vi

$$\int \frac{x^3}{x^2 + 4} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x^3 + 4x - 4x}{x^2 + 4} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x(x^2 + 4) - 4x}{x^2 + 4} dx$$

$$= \int \left(x - \frac{4x}{x^2 + 4}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}x^2 - 2\ln|x^2 + 4| + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}x^2 - 2\ln(x^2 + 4) + C$$

Note: Modulus function not needed since $x^2 + 4$ is always greater than 0.

6a

$$\int_{1}^{2} \frac{e^{2x} + 1}{e^{2x} - 1} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{2} \frac{e^{2x} + 1}{e^{2x} - 1} \times \frac{e^{-x}}{e^{-x}} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{2} \frac{e^{x} + e^{-x}}{e^{x} - e^{-x}} dx$$

$$\text{Let } u = e^{x} - e^{-x}$$

$$du = e^{x} + e^{-x} dx$$

$$x = 2, u = e^{2} - e^{-2}$$

$$x = 1, u = e - e^{-1}$$
Hence
$$\int_{1}^{2} \frac{e^{x} + e^{-x}}{e^{x} - e^{-x}} dx$$

$$= \int_{e^{-e^{-1}}}^{e^{2} - e^{-2}} \frac{1}{u} du$$

$$= [\ln|u|]_{e^{-e^{-1}}}^{e^{2} - e^{-2}}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \ln(e^{2} - e^{-2}) - \ln(e - e^{-1})$$

$$= \ln\left(\frac{e^{2} - e^{-2}}{e - e^{-1}}\right)$$

$$= \ln\left(\frac{(e + e^{-1})(e - e^{-1})}{e - e^{-1}}\right)$$

$$= \ln(e + e^{-1})$$

6b

$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{e^{x}}{e^{x} + e^{-x}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{e^{x}}{e^{x} + e^{-x}} \times \frac{e^{x}}{e^{x}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{2e^{2x}}{e^{2x} + 1} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\ln|e^{2x} + 1|]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\ln(e^{2} + 1) - \ln(2))$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(\frac{e^{2} + 1}{2}\right)$$

6c

$$\int_{1}^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{2 + \frac{1}{x}}{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{2 + \frac{1}{x}}{x + \frac{1}{x}} \times \frac{x}{x} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{2x + 1}{x^2 + 1} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{2x}{x^2 + 1} dx + \int_{1}^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{1}{x^2 + 1} dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= [\ln(x^2 + 1)]_1^{\sqrt{3}} + [\tan^{-1} x]_1^{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \ln 4 - \ln 2 + \tan^{-1} \sqrt{3} - \tan^{-1} 1$$

$$= \ln 2 + \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$= \ln 2 + \frac{\pi}{12}$$

7a

$$\int \frac{x^2 + x + 1}{x + 1} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{x^2}{x + 1} + 1\right) dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{x^2 - 1 + 1}{x + 1} + 1\right) dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{(x - 1)(x + 1) + 1}{x + 1} + 1\right) dx$$

$$= \int \left(x - 1 + \frac{1}{x + 1} + 1\right) dx$$

$$= \int \left(x + \frac{1}{x + 1}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \ln|x + 1| + C$$

7b

$$\int \frac{x^3 - 2x^2 + 3}{x - 2} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x^2(x - 2) + 3}{x - 2} dx$$

$$= \int \left(x^2 + \frac{3}{x - 2}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}x^3 + 3\ln|x - 2| + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

7c

$$\int \frac{(x+1)^2}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x^2 + 2x + 1}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$= \int \left(1 + \frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right) dx$$

$$= x + \ln(1+x^2) + C$$

Note: Modulus function not needed since $1 + x^2$ is always greater than 0.

8a

$$y = \ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}\right), x > |a|$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} \times \left(1 + \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}\right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} \times \left(\frac{x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}\right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$$

8b

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} dx = \ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}\right) + C$$

8c i

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - 5}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - \sqrt{5}^2}} dx$$

$$= \ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 - 5}\right) + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

8c ii

$$\int_{\sqrt{5}}^{3} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - 4}} dx$$

$$= \left[\ln \left(x + \sqrt{x^2 - 4} \right) \right]_{\sqrt{5}}^{3}$$

$$= \ln \left(3 + \sqrt{5} \right) - \ln(\sqrt{5} + 1)$$

$$= \ln \left(\frac{\sqrt{5} + 3}{\sqrt{5} + 1} \right)$$

$$= \ln \left(\frac{\sqrt{5} + 1 + 2}{\sqrt{5} + 1} \right)$$

$$= \ln \left(1 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{5} + 1} \times \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{\sqrt{5} - 1} \right)$$

$$= \ln \left(1 + \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2} \right)$$

$$= \ln \left(\frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{2} \right)$$



Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4B Enrichment questions

9
$$\int \frac{dx}{x+\sqrt{x}}$$

$$= 2 \int \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}+1} dx$$

$$= 2 \ln(\sqrt{x}+1) + C \qquad \text{(note: } x > 0\text{)}$$

<u>Note</u>: There is no need for any absolute value here since $\sqrt{x} + 1 > 0$ for all $x \ge 0$. In these solutions, absolute values will only be included when there is a need.

Alternatively, this can be also done by substitution (as in 4C).

Put
$$u = \sqrt{x}$$
, then $u^2 = x$ and so $2udu = dx$.

$$\int \frac{dx}{x+\sqrt{x}}$$

$$= \int \frac{2udu}{u^2+u}$$

$$= 2 \int \frac{du}{u+1} \qquad \text{(for } u > 0\text{)}$$

$$= 2 \ln(u+1) + C$$

$$= 2 \ln(\sqrt{x}+1) + C \qquad \text{(as before)}$$

10
$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$$

$$= \int \frac{x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}(x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2})} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1 + \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}}{(x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2})} dx$$

$$= \ln|(x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2})| + C, \text{ for } |x| > |a|$$

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4C Foundation questions

1a Using reverse chain rule:

$$\int 2x(x^2+1)^4 dx$$

$$Let f(x) = x^2 + 1$$

$$f'(x) = 2x$$

$$\int 2x(x^2+1)^4\,dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{5}(x^2 + 1)^5 + C$$

Using substitution:

$$Let u = x^2 + 1$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 2x$$

$$du = 2x dx$$

Thus

$$\int 2x(x^2+1)^4\,dx$$

$$=\int u^4 du$$

$$=\frac{1}{5}u^5+C$$

$$=\frac{1}{5}(x^2+1)^5+C$$

1b Using reverse chain rule:

$$\int 3x^2(1+x^3)^6\,dx$$

$$Let f(x) = 1 + x^3$$

$$f'(x) = 3x^2$$

$$\int 3x^2(1+x^3)^6 dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{7}(1+x^3)^7+C$$

Using substitution:

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$Let u = 1 + x^3$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 3x^2$$

$$du = 3x^2 dx$$

Thus

$$\int 3x^2(1+x^3)^6 dx$$

$$=\int u^6 du$$

$$=\frac{1}{7}u^7+C$$

$$= \frac{1}{7}(1+x^3)^7 + C$$

1c Using reverse chain rule:

$$\int \frac{6x^2}{(1+x^3)^2} dx$$

$$Let f(x) = 1 + x^3$$

$$f'(x) = 3x^2$$

$$\int \frac{6x^2}{(1+x^3)^2} dx$$

$$=2\int \frac{3x^2}{(1+x^3)^2} dx$$

$$=\frac{2}{-1}(1+x^3)^{-1}+C$$

$$= -\frac{2}{1+x^3} + C$$

Using substitution:

Let
$$u = 1 + x^3$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 3x^2$$

$$du = 3x^2 dx$$

Thus

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$\int \frac{6x^2}{(1+x^3)^2} dx$$

$$= 2 \int \frac{3x^2}{(1+x^3)^2} dx$$

$$= 2 \int u^{-2} du$$

$$= -2u^{-1} + C$$

$$= -\frac{2}{1+x^3} + C$$

1d Using reverse chain rule:

$$\int \frac{4x}{(3-x^2)^5} dx$$
Let $f(x) = 3 - x^2$

$$f'(x) = -2x$$

$$\int \frac{4x}{(3-x^2)^5} dx$$

$$= -2 \int (-2x(3-x^2)^{-5}) dx$$

$$= \frac{-2}{-4} (3-x^2)^{-4} + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2(3-x^2)^4} + C$$

Using substitution:

$$\frac{du}{dx} = -2x$$

Let $u = 3 - x^2$

$$du = -2x \ dx$$

Thus

$$\int \frac{4x}{(3-x^2)^5} dx$$

$$= -2 \int \frac{-2x}{(3-x^2)^5} dx$$

$$= -2 \int u^{-5} du$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \frac{-2}{-4}u^{-4} + C$$
$$= \frac{1}{2(3-x^2)^4} + C$$

1e Using reverse chain rule:

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - 2}} dx$$

$$\operatorname{Let} f(x) = x^2 - 2$$

$$f'(x) = 2x$$

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - 2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int 2x(x^2 - 2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 2(x^2 - 2)^{\frac{1}{2}} + C$$

$$= \sqrt{x^2 - 2} + C$$

Using substitution:

$$Let u = x^2 - 2$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 2x$$

$$du = 2x dx$$

Thus,

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - 2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2x}{\sqrt{x^2 - 2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int u^{-\frac{1}{2}} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 2u^{\frac{1}{2}} + C$$

$$= \sqrt{x^2 - 2} + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

1f Using reverse chain rule:

$$\int \frac{x^3}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx$$
Let $f(x) = 1 + x^4$

$$f'(x) = 4x^3$$

$$\int \frac{x^3}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int 4x^3 (1+x^4)^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \times 2(1+x^4)^{\frac{1}{2}} + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{1+x^4} + C$$

Using substitution:

$$Let u = 1 + x^4$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 4x^3$$

$$du = 4x^3 dx$$

Thus,

$$\int \frac{x^3}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{4x^3}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int u^{-\frac{1}{2}} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \times 2u^{\frac{1}{2}} + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{1+x^4} + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

2a

$$\int \frac{\cos x}{\sin^3 x} dx$$
Let $u = \sin x$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \cos x$$

$$du = \cos x dx$$
Hence,
$$\int \frac{\cos x}{\sin^3 x} dx$$

$$\int \sin^{2} x$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{u^{3}} du$$

$$= \int u^{-3} du$$

$$= \frac{u^{-2}}{-2} + C$$

$$= \frac{-1}{2\sin^{2} x} + C$$

2b

$$\int \frac{\sec^2 x}{(1 + \tan x)^2} dx$$
Let $u = 1 + \tan x$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \sec^2 x$$

$$du = \sec^2 x dx$$
Hence,
$$\int \frac{\sec^2 x}{(1 + \tan x)^2} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{u^2} du$$

$$= \int u^{-2} du$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= -u^{-1} + C$$
$$= \frac{-1}{1 + \tan x} + C$$

2c

$$\int \frac{(\ln x)^2}{x} dx$$

Let
$$u = \ln x$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$du = \frac{dx}{x}$$

Hence,

$$\int \frac{(\ln x)^2}{x} dx$$

$$= \int u^2 du$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}u^3+C$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}(\ln x)^3+C$$

2d

$$\int \frac{\cos \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}} \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \sqrt{x}$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$$

$$du = \frac{dx}{2\sqrt{x}}$$

$$\int \frac{\cos \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}} dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= 2 \int \frac{\cos \sqrt{x}}{2\sqrt{x}} dx$$
$$= 2 \int \cos u \ du$$
$$= 2 \sin u + C$$
$$= 2 \sin \sqrt{x} + C$$

2e

$$\int \frac{x}{1+x^4} dx$$
Let $u = x^2$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 2x$$

$$du = 2x dx$$

$$\int \frac{x}{1+x^4} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2x}{1^2 + (x^2)^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{1^2 + u^2} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{1} \tan^{-1} u + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} x^2 + C$$

2f

$$\int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^6}} dx$$
Let $u = x^3$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 3x^2$$

$$du = 3x^2 dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$\int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1 - x^6}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int \frac{3x^2}{\sqrt{1 - (x^3)^2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1^2 - u^2}} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{1} \sin^{-1} u + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \sin^{-1} x^3 + C$$

3a

$$\int_0^1 x^3 (1+3x^4)^2 \, dx$$

$$Let u = 1 + 3x^4$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 12x^3$$

$$du = 12x^3 dx$$

When
$$x = 1$$
, $u = 4$.

When
$$x = 0$$
, $u = 1$.

$$\int_0^1 x^3 (1+3x^4)^2 dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{12} \int_0^1 12x^3 (1+3x^4)^2 dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{12} \int_1^4 u^2 du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{36} u^3 \right]_1^4$$

$$= \frac{64}{36} - \frac{1}{36}$$
63

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$=\frac{7}{4}$$

3b

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x}{\sqrt{4-x^2}} dx$$

$$Let u = 4 - x^2$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = -2x$$

$$du = -2x \ dx$$

When
$$x = 1, u = 3$$
.

When
$$x = 0$$
, $u = 4$.

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x}{\sqrt{4-x^2}} dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{-2x}{\sqrt{4 - x^2}} dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \int_{4}^{3} \frac{du}{\sqrt{u}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\int_{3}^{4}\frac{du}{\sqrt{u}}$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2} \times 2u^{\frac{1}{2}}\right]_3^4$$

$$=\left[\sqrt{u}\right]_3^4$$

$$= 2 - \sqrt{3}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

3c

$$\int_{3}^{4} \frac{x+1}{\sqrt{x^2+2x+3}} dx$$

Let
$$u = x^2 + 2x + 3$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 2x + 2 = 2(x+1)du = 2(x+1) dx$$

When
$$x = 4$$
, $u = 27$.

When
$$x = 3$$
, $u = 18$.

Hence

$$\int_{3}^{4} \frac{x+1}{\sqrt{x^2+2x+3}} dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\int_{3}^{4}\frac{2(x+1)}{\sqrt{x^{2}+2x+3}}dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_{18}^{27} \frac{du}{\sqrt{u}}$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2} \times 2u^{\frac{1}{2}}\right]_{18}^{27}$$

$$= \left[\sqrt{u}\right]_{18}^{27}$$

$$= \sqrt{27} - \sqrt{18}$$

$$=3\sqrt{3}-3\sqrt{2}$$

$$=3(\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{2})$$

3d

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^4 x \, \cos x dx$$

Let
$$u = \sin x$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \cos x$$

$$du = \cos x \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

When
$$x = \frac{\pi}{2}$$
, $u = 1$.

When
$$x = 0$$
, $u = 0$.

Hence,

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^4 x \, \cos x dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 u^4 du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{5}u^5\right]_0^1$$

$$=\frac{1}{5}-0$$

$$=\frac{1}{5}$$

3e

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^2 x \sec^2 x \ dx$$

Let
$$u = \tan x$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \sec^2 x$$

$$du = \sec^2 x \, dx$$

When
$$x = \frac{\pi}{4}$$
, $u = 1$.

When
$$x = 0$$
, $u = 0$.

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^2 x \sec^2 x \ dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 u^2 \, du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{3}u^3\right]_0^1$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2



Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$=\frac{1}{3}-0$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}$$

3f

$$\int_{1}^{e^{2}} \frac{\ln x}{x} \ dx$$

Let
$$u = \ln x$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$du = \frac{dx}{x}$$

When
$$x = e^2$$
, $u = 2$.

When
$$x = 1, u = 0$$
.

$$\int_{1}^{e^{2}} \frac{\ln x}{x} \ dx$$

$$= \int_0^2 u \ du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2}u^2\right]_0^2$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\times 4-0$$



Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4C Development questions

4a

$$\int_0^1 x(x-1)^5 dx$$

Let
$$u = x - 1$$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = u + 1$$

$$x = 1, u = 0$$

$$x = 0, u = -1$$

Hence

$$\int_0^1 x(x-1)^5 \, dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} (u+1)u^5 \, du$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} (u^6 + u^5) \, du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{7}u^7 + \frac{1}{6}u^6\right]_{-1}^0$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{7}(0)^7 + \frac{1}{6}(0)^6\right) - \left(\frac{1}{7}(-1)^7 + \frac{1}{6}(-1)^6\right)$$

$$=\frac{1}{7}-\frac{1}{6}$$

$$=-\frac{1}{42}$$

4b

$$\int_0^1 x(x-1)^5 \, dx$$

$$x = (x - 1) + 1$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$\int_{0}^{1} x(x-1)^{5} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} ((x-1)+1)(x-1)^{5} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} (x-1)^{6} + (x-1)^{5} dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{7}(x-1)^{7} + \frac{1}{6}(x-1)^{6}\right]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{7}(0) + \frac{1}{6}(0)\right) - \left(\frac{1}{7}(-1)^{7} + \frac{1}{6}(-1)^{6}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{7} - \frac{1}{6}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{42}$$

5a

$$\int x\sqrt{x+1} \, dx$$
Let $u = \sqrt{x+1}$

$$x = u^2 - 1$$

$$dx = 2u \, du$$
Hence
$$\int x\sqrt{x+1} \, dx$$

$$= \int (u^2 - 1)u \times 2u \, du$$

$$= 2\int (u^4 - u^2) \, du$$

$$= 2\left(\frac{1}{5}u^5 - \frac{1}{3}u^3\right) + C$$

$$= \frac{2}{5}(\sqrt{x+1})^5 - \frac{2}{3}(\sqrt{x+1})^3 + C$$

$$= \frac{2}{15}(3(x+1)^2\sqrt{x+1} - 5(x+1)\sqrt{x+1}) + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \frac{2}{15} ((x+1)\sqrt{x+1}(3(x+1)-5)) + C$$

$$= \frac{2}{15} (x+1)\sqrt{x+1}(3x-2) + C$$

$$= \frac{2}{15} (3x-2)(x+1)\sqrt{x+1} + C$$

5b

$$\int \frac{1}{1 + \sqrt{x}} dx$$
Let $u = 1 + \sqrt{x}$

$$x = (u - 1)^2$$

$$dx = 2(u - 1) du$$

Hence

Therefore
$$\int \frac{1}{1+\sqrt{x}} dx$$

$$= 2 \int \frac{1}{u} (u-1) du$$

$$= 2 \int \left(1 - \frac{1}{u}\right) du$$

$$= 2(u - \ln|u|) + C$$

$$= 2 + 2\sqrt{x} - 2\ln(1 + \sqrt{x}) + C$$

$$= 2(1 + \sqrt{x} - \ln(1 + \sqrt{x})) + C$$

5c

$$\int \frac{1}{1+x^{\frac{1}{4}}} dx$$
Let $u = x^{\frac{1}{4}}$

$$x = u^4$$

$$dx = 4u^3 du$$
Hence

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$\int \frac{1}{1+x^{\frac{1}{4}}} dx$$

$$= 4 \int \frac{u^3}{1+u} du$$

$$u^3 = u^3 + 1 - 1$$

$$u^3 + 1 = (u+1)(u^2 - u + 1)$$

$$u^3 = (u+1)(u^2 - u + 1) - 1$$
Hence
$$4 \int \frac{u^3}{1+u} du$$

$$= 4 \int \frac{(u+1)(u^2 - u + 1) - 1}{1+u} du$$

$$= 4 \int \left(u^2 - u + 1 - \frac{1}{1+u}\right) du$$

$$= 4 \left(\frac{1}{3}u^3 - \frac{1}{2}u^2 + u - \ln|1 + u|\right) + C$$

$$= 4 \left(\frac{1}{3}x^{\frac{3}{4}} - \frac{1}{2}x^{\frac{1}{2}} + x^{\frac{1}{4}} - \ln\left(1 + x^{\frac{1}{4}}\right)\right) + C$$

 $=4\left(\frac{1}{3}x^{\frac{3}{4}}-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{x}+x^{\frac{1}{4}}-\ln\left(1+x^{\frac{1}{4}}\right)\right)+C$

5d

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{e^{2x} - 1}} dx$$
Let $u = \sqrt{e^{2x} - 1}$

$$e^{2x} = u^2 + 1$$

$$du = \frac{e^{2x}}{\sqrt{e^{2x} - 1}} dx$$

$$du = \frac{u^2 + 1}{u} dx$$

$$dx = \frac{u}{u^2 + 1} du$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{e^{2x} - 1}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{u} \times \frac{u}{u^2 + 1} du$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{u^2 + 1} du$$

$$= \tan^{-1}(u) + C$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left(\sqrt{e^{2x} - 1}\right) + C$$

6a

$$\int_0^1 \frac{2-x}{(2+x)^3} dx$$
Let $u = 2+x$

$$x = u - 2$$

$$x = 1, u = 3$$

$$x = 0, u = 2$$

$$dx = du$$

$$\int_0^1 \frac{2-x}{(2+x)^3} dx$$

$$= \int_2^3 \frac{2-u+2}{u^3} du$$

$$= \int_2^3 (4u^{-3} - u^{-2}) du$$

$$= [-2u^{-2} + u^{-1}]_2^3$$

$$= \left(-\frac{2}{9} + \frac{1}{3}\right) - \left(-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{9}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

6b

$$\int_{0}^{4} x\sqrt{4-x} \, dx$$
Let $u = \sqrt{4-x}$

$$x = 4, u = 0$$

$$x = 0, u = 2$$

$$x = 4 - u^{2}$$

$$dx = -2u \, du$$
Hence
$$\int_{0}^{4} x\sqrt{4-x} \, dx$$

$$= \int_{2}^{0} (4-u^{2})u \times -2u \, du$$

$$= 2 \int_{0}^{2} (4u^{2} - u^{4}) \, du$$

$$= 2 \left[\frac{4}{3}u^{3} - \frac{1}{5}u^{5} \right]_{0}^{2}$$

$$= 2 \left[\frac{4}{3} \times 8 - \frac{1}{5} \times 32 \right]$$

$$= \frac{128}{15}$$

6c

$$\int_0^4 \frac{1}{5 + \sqrt{x}} dx$$
Let $u = \sqrt{x}$

$$x = 4, u = 2$$

$$x = 0, u = 0$$

$$x = u^2$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

12

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$dx = 2u du$$

Hence

$$\int_{0}^{4} \frac{1}{5 + \sqrt{x}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{2} \frac{1}{5 + u} \times 2u \, du$$

$$= 2 \int_{0}^{2} \frac{u}{5 + u} \, du$$

$$= 2 \int_{0}^{2} \frac{u + 5 - 5}{5 + u} \, du$$

$$= 2 \int_{0}^{2} \left(1 - \frac{5}{5 + u}\right) du$$

$$= 2[u - 5 \ln|5 + u|]_{0}^{2}$$

$$= 2((2 - 5 \ln 7) - (0 - 5 \ln 5))$$

$$= 4 + 10 \ln\left(\frac{5}{7}\right)$$

6d

$$\int_4^{12} \frac{1}{(4+x)\sqrt{x}} dx$$

Let
$$u = \sqrt{x}$$

$$x = 12, u = 2\sqrt{3}$$

$$x = 4, u = 2$$

$$x = u^2$$

$$dx = 2u du$$

$$\int_4^{12} \frac{1}{(4+x)\sqrt{x}} dx$$

$$= \int_{2}^{2\sqrt{3}} \frac{1}{(4+u^2)u} \times 2u \, du$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \int_{2}^{2\sqrt{3}} \frac{2}{2^{2} + u^{2}} du$$

$$= \left[\tan^{-1} \left(\frac{u}{2} \right) \right]_{2}^{2\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left(\sqrt{3} \right) - \tan^{-1} (1)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{12}$$

7a

$$\int \frac{1}{(1+x)\sqrt{x}} dx$$
Let $u = \sqrt{x}$

$$x = u^2$$

$$dx = 2u du$$
Hence
$$\int \frac{1}{(1+x)\sqrt{x}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{(1+u^2)u} 2u du$$

$$= \int \frac{2}{(1+u^2)} du$$

$$= 2 \tan^{-1}(u) + C$$

$$= 2 \tan^{-1}(\sqrt{x}) + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

7b

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x+1}} dx$$
Let $u = \sqrt{x+1}$

$$x = u^2 - 1$$

$$dx = 2u \ du$$
Hence
$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x+1}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{u^2 - 1}{u} 2u \ du$$

$$= 2 \int (u^2 - 1) \ du$$

$$= 2 \left(\frac{1}{3}u^3 - u\right) + C$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}(x+1)\sqrt{x+1} - 2\sqrt{x+1} + C$$

$$= \left(\frac{2}{3}(x+1) - 2\right)\sqrt{x+1} + C$$

$$= \left(\frac{2}{3}x - \frac{4}{3}\right)\sqrt{x+1} + C$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}(x-2)\sqrt{x+1} + C$$

8a

$$\int \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} dx$$
Let $x = \tan \theta$

$$dx = \sec^2 \theta \ d\theta$$
Hence
$$\int \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int \frac{1}{(1 + \tan^2 \theta)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \sec^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{(\sec^2 \theta)^{\frac{3}{2}}} d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{\sec^3 \theta} \, d\theta$$

$$= \int \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \sin \theta + C$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\sin \theta + C$$

$$= \sin(\tan^{-1} x) + C$$

$$= \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}} + C$$

8b

Let
$$x = 2 \sin \theta$$

 $dx = 2 \cos \theta \ d\theta$
Hence

$$\int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{4 - x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{4 \sin^2 \theta}{\sqrt{4 - 4 \sin^2 \theta}} 2 \cos \theta \ d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{8 \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta}{\sqrt{4(1 - \sin^2 \theta)}} d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{8 \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta}{2 \cos \theta} \ d\theta$$

$$= \int 4 \sin^2 \theta \ d\theta$$

 $\int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{A-x^2}} dx$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$\sin^2\theta = \frac{1}{2}(1-\cos 2\theta)$$

Hence

$$\int 4\sin^2\theta \ d\theta$$

$$= \int (2 - 2\cos 2\theta) \ d\theta$$

$$= 2\theta - \sin 2\theta + C$$

$$\theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$$

$$\sin 2\theta = 2\sin\theta\cos\theta = 2\sin\theta\sqrt{1-\sin^2\theta}$$

Hence

$$2\theta - \sin 2\theta + C$$

$$= 2\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) - x\sqrt{1 - \frac{x^2}{4}} + C$$

$$= 2\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) - x\sqrt{\frac{4 - x^2}{4}} + C$$

$$= 2\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) - \frac{x}{2}\sqrt{4 - x^2} + C$$

8c

$$\int \frac{1}{x^2 \sqrt{25 - x^2}} dx$$

Let
$$x = 5 \cos \theta$$

$$dx = -5\sin\theta \ d\theta$$

$$\int \frac{1}{x^2 \sqrt{25 - x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{25 \cos^2 \theta \sqrt{25 - 25 \cos^2 \theta}} (-5 \sin \theta) d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{-5 \sin \theta}{25 \cos^2 \theta \sqrt{25 \sin^2 \theta}} d\theta$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int \frac{-5 \sin \theta}{25 \cos^2 \theta} \int \frac{1}{5 \sin \theta} d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{-1}{25 \cos^2 \theta} d\theta$$

$$= -\frac{1}{25} \int \sec^2 \theta d\theta$$

$$= -\frac{1}{25} \tan \theta + C$$

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{5}\right)$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}}{\cos \theta}$$
Hence
$$-\frac{1}{25} \tan \theta + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{25} \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}}{\cos \theta} + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{25} \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}}{\cos \theta} + C$$

 $= \frac{-\sqrt{\frac{25 - x^2}{25}}}{5x} + C$

 $= \frac{-\frac{1}{5}\sqrt{25 - x^2}}{5x} + C$

 $=\frac{-\sqrt{25-x^2}}{25x}+C$

HEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

8d

$$\int \frac{1}{x^2 \sqrt{1 + x^2}} dx$$
Let $x = \tan \theta$

$$dx = \sec^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{1}{x^2 \sqrt{1 + x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\tan^2 \theta \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}} \sec^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{\tan^2 \theta \sec \theta} \, d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{\sec \theta}{\tan^2 \theta} \, d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \times \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} \, d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} \, d\theta$$
Let $u = \sin \theta$

Let
$$u = \sin \theta$$

$$du = \cos\theta \, d\theta$$

$$\int \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{u^2} du$$

$$= -\frac{1}{u} + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{\sin \theta} + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{\sin(\tan^{-1} x)} + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{\sin(\tan^{-1} x)} + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$=\frac{-\sqrt{x^2+1}}{x}+C$$

9a

$$\int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \frac{x^3}{\sqrt{x^2+1}} dx$$

Let
$$x = \tan \theta$$

$$dx = \sec^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

$$x = \sqrt{2}, \theta = \tan^{-1}\sqrt{2}$$

$$x = 0, \theta = 0$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \frac{x^3}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}} dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\tan^{-1}\sqrt{2}} \frac{\tan^3 \theta}{\sqrt{\tan^2 \theta + 1}} \sec^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\tan^{-1}\sqrt{2}} \frac{\tan^3 \theta}{\sec \theta} \sec^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\tan^{-1}\sqrt{2}} \tan^3\theta \sec\theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\tan^{-1}\sqrt{2}} \sec\theta \tan\theta \tan^2\theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\tan^{-1}\sqrt{2}} \sec\theta \tan\theta (\sec^2\theta - 1) d\theta$$

Let
$$u = \sec \theta$$

$$du = \sec \theta \tan \theta \, d\theta$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}\sqrt{2}$$
 , $u = \sqrt{3}$

$$\theta = 0, u = 1$$

$$\int_0^{\tan^{-1}\sqrt{2}} \sec\theta \tan\theta (\sec^2\theta - 1) d\theta$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int_{1}^{\sqrt{3}} (u^{2} - 1) du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{3} u^{3} - u \right]_{1}^{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \left(\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{3} \right) - \left(\frac{1}{3} - 1 \right)$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}$$

9b

$$\int_{0}^{\sqrt{2}} \frac{x^{3}}{\sqrt{x^{2} + 1}} dx$$

$$x^{3} = x(x^{2} + 1) - x$$

$$\int_{0}^{\sqrt{2}} \frac{x^{3}}{\sqrt{x^{2} + 1}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\sqrt{2}} \frac{x(x^{2} + 1) - x}{\sqrt{x^{2} + 1}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\sqrt{2}} \left(x\sqrt{x^{2} + 1} - \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^{2} + 1}} \right) dx$$

From here on, the integral can be evaluated by a substitution $u = x^2$.

10a

$$\int_{1}^{2} \sqrt{4 - x^{2}} \, dx$$
Let $x = 2 \sin \theta$

$$dx = 2 \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$x = 2, \theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$x = 1, \theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$\int_{1}^{2} \sqrt{4 - x^{2}} \, dx$$

$$= \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{4 - (2\sin\theta)^{2}} \, 2\cos\theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{4(1 - \sin^{2}\theta)} \, 2\cos\theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} 2\cos\theta \, 2\cos\theta \, d\theta$$

$$= 4 \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{2}\theta \, d\theta$$

$$\cos^{2}\theta = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2\theta)$$
Hence
$$4 \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{2}\theta \, d\theta$$

$$= 4 \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2\theta) \, d\theta$$

$$= 2 \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 + \cos 2\theta) \, d\theta$$

$$= 2 \left[\theta + \frac{1}{2}\sin 2\theta\right]_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= 2\left(\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\sin\pi\right) - \left(\frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{2}\sin\frac{\pi}{3}\right)\right)$$

$$= (\pi + 0) - \left(\frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$$

 $=\frac{2\pi}{3}-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

10b

$$\int_{1}^{2} \sqrt{4 - x^2} \, dx$$

The function represents a semi-circle of radius 2 centred at the origin.

The area between x = 1 and x = 2 represents half of the minor segment created of a circle of radius 2.

The formula for the area of a segment:

$$Area = \frac{1}{2}r^2(\theta - \sin\theta)$$

$$r = 2$$
, $\cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2}$ (draw out the diagram to see the triangle)

$$\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

Hence

$$\int_{1}^{2} \sqrt{4-x^2} \, dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\times$$
 Area of segment

$$=\frac{1}{2}\times\frac{1}{2}2^{2}\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}-\sin\frac{2\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$=\frac{2\pi}{3}-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

11a

$$I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{\sin x + \cos x} dx$$

Let
$$u = \frac{\pi}{2} - x$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{2} - u$$

$$du = -dx$$

$$x=\frac{\pi}{2}$$
, $u=0$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$x=0, u=\frac{\pi}{2}$$

Hence

$$I = -\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{0} \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - u\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - u\right) + \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - u\right)} du$$

$$I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos u}{\cos u + \sin u} du$$

u is a dummy variable and can be replaced by x.

$$I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x}{\sin x + \cos x} dx$$

11b

$$I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{\sin x + \cos x} dx$$

$$I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x}{\sin x + \cos x} dx$$

$$I + I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{\sin x + \cos x} dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x}{\sin x + \cos x} dx$$

$$2I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x + \cos x}{\sin x + \cos x} dx$$

$$2I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} 1 \, dx$$

$$2I = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$I = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

12a

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos^2 x} dx$$

Let
$$u = \cos x$$

$$du = -\sin x \, dx$$

$$x = \pi, u = -1$$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

Hence

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos^2 x} dx$$

$$= -\int_{1}^{-1} \frac{1}{1+u^2} du$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{1}{1+u^2} du$$

$$= [\tan^{-1} u]_{-1}^1$$

$$= \tan^{-1} 1 - \tan^{-1} (-1)$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{4}+\frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2}$$

12b i

$$I = \int_0^\pi \frac{x \sin x}{1 + \cos^2 x} dx$$

Let
$$u = \pi - x$$

$$x = \pi - u$$

$$du = -dx$$

$$x = \pi$$
, $u = 0$

$$x = 0, u = \pi$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$I = \int_0^{\pi} \frac{x \sin x}{1 + \cos^2 x} dx$$

$$I = -\int_{\pi}^0 \frac{(\pi - u) \sin(\pi - u)}{1 + \cos^2(\pi - u)} du$$

$$I = \int_0^{\pi} \frac{(\pi - u) \sin(u)}{1 + \cos^2(u)} du$$

$$I = \int_0^{\pi} \frac{\pi \sin(u)}{1 + \cos^2(u)} du - \int_0^{\pi} \frac{u \sin(u)}{1 + \cos^2(u)} du$$

$$I = \pi \int_0^{\pi} \frac{\sin(u)}{1 + \cos^2(u)} du - I$$

$$I = \pi \times \frac{\pi}{2} - I$$

$$I = \frac{\pi^2}{2} - I$$

12b ii

$$I = \frac{\pi^2}{2} - I$$

$$2I = \frac{\pi^2}{2}$$

$$I = \frac{\pi^2}{4}$$

HEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4C Enrichment questions

13a Let
$$x = \sin \theta$$
, $0 \le \theta \le \frac{\pi}{2}$ so that $\cos \theta \ge 0$.

$$dx = \cos\theta \ d\theta$$

At
$$x = 0$$
, $\theta = 0$

$$\theta = 0$$

At
$$x = \frac{1}{2}$$
, $\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \frac{\sin^2 \theta \cos \theta}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2 \theta}} d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \frac{\sin^2 \theta \cos \theta}{\sqrt{\cos^2 \theta}} d\theta \qquad \text{(by Pythagoras)}$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi} \frac{\sin^2 \theta \cos \theta}{\cos \theta} d\theta \qquad \text{(since } \theta \ge 0\text{)}$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \sin^2 \theta \ d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} (1 - \cos 2\theta) d\theta \qquad \text{(double angle)}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\left[\theta-\frac{1}{2}\sin 2\theta\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{6}-\frac{1}{2}\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)-0$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{12}-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{8}$$

13b
$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x^2 - 1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} dx + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}$$

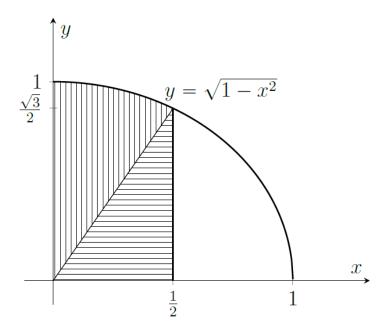
$$= -\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \sqrt{1 - x^2} \, dx + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}$$

$$= \operatorname{sector} -\Delta + \left[\sin^{-1} x\right]_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

(see diagram below)

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration



$$= \left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot 1^2 \cdot \frac{\pi}{6}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) + \frac{\pi}{6}$$
$$= \frac{\pi}{12} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8}$$

14a Let
$$u = \sqrt{x^2 - 1}$$
, so that $x^2 = u^2 + 1$

$$du = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - 1}} dx$$
So,
$$I = \int \frac{x dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - 1}}$$

$$= \int \frac{du}{u^2 + 1}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} u + C_1$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \sqrt{x^2 - 1} + C_1$$

14b Let
$$u=-\sqrt{x^2-1}$$
, so that $x^2=u^2+1$ again.
$$du=\frac{-x}{\sqrt{x^2-1}}dx$$
 So,
$$I=-\int \frac{-xdx}{x^2\sqrt{x^2-1}}$$

$$=-\int \frac{du}{u^2+1}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= -\tan^{-1} u + C_2$$

$$= -\tan^{-1} (-\sqrt{x^2 - 1}) + C_2$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \sqrt{x^2 - 1} + C_2$$
 (since \tan^{-1} is odd)

15a
$$I = \int_{2+\epsilon}^{4} \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - 4}}$$

Let
$$x = 2 \sec \theta$$
, where $0 \le \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$, so that $x > 0$.

Hence,

$$\sqrt{x^2-4}$$

$$=\sqrt{4\sec^2\theta-4}$$

$$=\sqrt{4\tan^2\theta}$$

=
$$2 \tan \theta$$
, for this domain

$$dx = 2 \sec \theta \tan \theta \ d\theta$$

Hence,

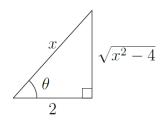
$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - 4}}$$

$$= \int \frac{2 \sec \theta \tan \theta \ d\theta}{4 \sec^2 \theta \cdot 2 \tan \theta}$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}\int\cos\theta\ d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}\sin\theta + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 4}}{x} + C$$
 (see diagram below)



Thus,

$$I = \left[\frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 4}}{4x}\right]_{2 + \epsilon}^4$$

$$=\frac{\sqrt{12}}{16}-\frac{\sqrt{4\epsilon+\epsilon^2}}{4(2+\epsilon)}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2



Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{8}-\frac{\sqrt{\epsilon(4+\epsilon)}}{4(2+\epsilon)}$$

15a Alternative solution:

$$I = \int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - 4'}}, \text{ with } x > 2$$
$$= \int \frac{dx}{x^3 \sqrt{1 - \frac{4}{x^2}}}, \text{ (since } x > 0 \text{ and } \sqrt{x^2} = x)$$

Let
$$\theta = \sin^{-1} \frac{2}{x}$$
 so that $\cos \theta > 0$

Then,
$$\sin \theta = \frac{2}{x}$$

 $\cos \theta d\theta = \frac{-2}{x^2} dx$

$$-\frac{1}{2}\cos\theta d\theta = \frac{1}{x^2}dx$$

Hence,

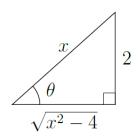
$$I = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2}{x} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{2}{x}\right)^2}} \cdot \frac{dx}{x^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \sin \theta \cdot \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} \int \sin\theta \ d\theta$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}\cos\theta+C$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 4}}{x} + C$$
 (see diagram below)



Hence,

$$\int_{2+\epsilon}^4 \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - 4}}$$

$$= \left[\frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 4}}{4x}\right]_{2 + \epsilon}^4$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2



Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \frac{\sqrt{12}}{16} - \frac{\sqrt{\epsilon(4+\epsilon)}}{4(2+\epsilon)}$$
 (difference of two squares in the numerator)
$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} - \frac{\sqrt{\epsilon(4+\epsilon)}}{4(2+\epsilon)}$$
 (as before)

15b
$$\lim_{\epsilon \to 0^{+}} I = \lim_{\epsilon \to 0^{+}} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} - \frac{\sqrt{4\epsilon + \epsilon^{2}}}{4(2+\epsilon)}$$
$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} - 0$$
$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4D Foundation questions

1a

Let
$$\frac{2}{(x-1)(x+1)} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{x+1}$$

$$\frac{2}{(x-1)(x+1)} = \frac{A(x+1) + B(x-1)}{(x-1)(x+1)}$$

$$2 = A(x+1) + B(x-1)$$

When x = 1,

$$2 = 2A$$

$$A = 1$$

When
$$x = -1$$
,

$$2 = -2B$$

$$B = -1$$

Thus,

$$\frac{2}{(x-1)(x+1)} = \frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{1}{x+1}$$

1b

Let
$$\frac{1}{(x-4)(x-1)} = \frac{A}{x-4} + \frac{B}{x-1}$$

$$\frac{1}{(x-4)(x-1)} = \frac{A(x-1) + B(x-4)}{(x-4)(x-1)}$$

$$1 = A(x - 1) + B(x - 4)$$

When
$$x = 4$$
,

$$1 = 3A$$

$$A = \frac{1}{3}$$

When
$$x = 1$$
,

$$1 = -3B$$

$$B = -\frac{1}{3}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Thus,

$$\frac{1}{(x-4)(x-1)} = \frac{1}{3(x-4)} - \frac{1}{3(x-1)}$$

1c

$$\frac{4x}{x^2 - 9} = \frac{4x}{(x - 3)(x + 3)}$$

Let
$$\frac{4x}{(x-3)(x+3)} = \frac{A}{x-3} + \frac{B}{x+3}$$

$$\frac{4x}{(x-3)(x+3)} = \frac{A(x+3) + B(x-3)}{(x-3)(x+3)}$$

$$4x = A(x + 3) + B(x - 3)$$

When
$$x = 3$$
,

$$12 = 6A$$

$$A = 2$$

When
$$x = -3$$
,

$$-12 = -6B$$

$$B=2$$

Thus,

$$\frac{4x}{x^2 - 9} = \frac{2}{x - 3} + \frac{2}{x + 3}$$

1d

$$\frac{x}{x^2 - 3x + 2} = \frac{x}{(x - 2)(x - 1)}$$

Let
$$\frac{x}{(x-2)(x-1)} = \frac{A}{x-2} + \frac{B}{x-1}$$

$$\frac{x}{(x-2)(x-1)} = \frac{A(x-1) + B(x-2)}{(x-2)(x-1)}$$

$$x = A(x-1) + B(x-2)$$

When
$$x = 2$$
,

$$A = 2$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

When x = 1,

$$1 = -B$$

$$B = -1$$

Thus,

$$\frac{x}{x^2 - 3x + 2} = \frac{2}{x - 2} - \frac{1}{x - 1}$$

1e

$$\frac{x-1}{x^2+x-6} = \frac{x-1}{(x-2)(x+3)}$$

Let
$$\frac{x-1}{(x-2)(x+3)} = \frac{A}{x-2} + \frac{B}{x+3}$$

$$\frac{x-1}{(x-2)(x+3)} = \frac{A(x+3) + B(x-2)}{(x-2)(x+3)}$$

$$x - 1 = A(x + 3) + B(x - 2)$$

When x = 2,

$$1 = 5A$$

$$A = \frac{1}{5}$$

When x = -3,

$$-4 = -5B$$

$$B = \frac{4}{5}$$

$$\frac{x-1}{x^2+x-6} = \frac{1}{5(x-2)} + \frac{4}{5(x+3)}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

1f

Let
$$\frac{3x+1}{(x-1)(x^2+3)} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{Bx+C}{x^2+3}$$

$$\frac{3x+1}{(x-1)(x^2+3)} = \frac{A(x^2+3) + (Bx+C)(x-1)}{(x-1)(x^2+3)}$$

$$3x + 1 = A(x^2 + 3) + (Bx + C)(x - 1)$$

When x = 1,

$$4 = 4A$$

$$A = 1$$

Equating coefficients of x^2 yields:

$$0 = A + B$$

$$0 = 1 + B$$

$$B = -1$$

When
$$x = 0$$
,

$$1 = 3A - C$$

$$1 = 3 - C$$

$$C = 2$$

Thus.

$$\frac{3x+1}{(x-1)(x^2+3)} = \frac{1}{x-1} + \frac{2-x}{x^2+3}$$

2a

Let
$$\frac{2}{(x-4)(x-2)} = \frac{A}{x-4} + \frac{B}{x-2}$$

$$\frac{2}{(x-4)(x-2)} = \frac{A(x-2) + B(x-4)}{(x-4)(x-2)}$$

$$2 = A(x-2) + B(x-4)$$

When
$$x = 4$$
,

$$2 = 2A$$

$$A = 1$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

When
$$x = 2$$
,

$$2 = -2B$$

$$B = -1$$

Thus,

Thus,

$$\int \frac{2}{(x-4)(x-2)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{1}{x-4} - \frac{1}{x-2}\right) dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{x-4} dx - \int \frac{1}{x-2} dx$$

$$= \ln|x-4| - \ln|x-2| + C$$

2b

$$\frac{4}{x^2+4x+3} = \frac{4}{(x+1)(x+3)}$$

Let
$$\frac{4}{(x+1)(x+3)} = \frac{A}{x+1} + \frac{B}{x+3}$$

$$\frac{4}{(x+1)(x+3)} = \frac{A(x+3) + B(x+1)}{(x+1)(x+3)}$$

$$4 = A(x + 3) + B(x + 1)$$

When
$$x = -1$$
,

$$4 = 2A$$

$$A = 2$$

When
$$x = -3$$
,

$$4 = -2B$$

$$B = -2$$

$$\int \frac{4}{x^2 + 4x + 3} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{2}{x+1} - \frac{2}{x+3}\right) dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= 2 \int \frac{1}{x+1} dx - 2 \int \frac{1}{x+3} dx$$
$$= 2 \ln|x+1| - 2 \ln|x+3| + C$$

2c

Let
$$\frac{3x-2}{(x-1)(x-2)} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{x-2}$$

 $\frac{3x-2}{(x-1)(x-2)} = \frac{A(x-2) + B(x-1)}{(x-1)(x-2)}$
 $3x-2 = A(x-2) + B(x-1)$

When
$$x = 1$$
,

$$1 = -1A$$

$$A = -1$$

When
$$x = 2$$
,

$$4 = B$$

$$B=4$$

Thus,

$$\int \frac{3x - 2}{(x - 1)(x - 2)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{-1}{x - 1} + \frac{4}{x - 2}\right) dx$$

$$= -\int \frac{1}{x - 1} dx + 4 \int \frac{1}{x - 2} dx$$

$$= -\ln|x - 1| + 4\ln|x - 2| + C$$

$$= 4\ln|x - 2| - \ln|x - 1| + C$$

2d

$$\frac{2x+10}{x^2+2x-3} = \frac{2x+10}{(x-1)(x+3)}$$
$$2x+10 \qquad A$$

Let
$$\frac{2x+10}{(x-1)(x+3)} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{x+3}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$\frac{2x+10}{(x-1)(x+3)} = \frac{A(x+3)+B(x-1)}{(x-1)(x+3)}$$

$$2x + 10 = A(x + 3) + B(x - 1)$$

When x = 1,

$$12 = 4A$$

$$A = 3$$

When
$$x = -3$$
,

$$4 = -4B$$

$$B = -1$$

Thus,

$$\int \frac{2x+10}{x^2+2x-3} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{3}{x-1} - \frac{1}{x+3}\right) dx$$

$$= 3 \int \frac{1}{x-1} dx - \int \frac{1}{x+3} dx$$

$$= 3 \ln|x-1| - \ln|x+3| + C$$

2e

Let
$$\frac{4x+5}{(2x+3)(x+1)} = \frac{A}{2x+3} + \frac{B}{x+1}$$

$$\frac{4x+5}{(2x+3)(x+1)} = \frac{A(x+1) + B(2x+3)}{(2x+3)(x+1)}$$

$$4x + 5 = A(x + 1) + B(2x + 3)$$

When
$$x = -\frac{3}{2}$$
,

$$-1 = -\frac{A}{2}$$

$$A = 2$$

When
$$x = -1$$
,

$$B = 1$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$\int \frac{4x+5}{(2x+3)(x+1)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{2}{2x+3} + \frac{1}{x+1}\right) dx$$

$$= \int \frac{2}{2x+3} dx + \int \frac{1}{x+1} dx$$

$$= \ln|2x+3| + \ln|x+1| + C$$

$$= \ln|x+1| + \ln|2x+3| + C$$

2f

$$\frac{10x}{2x^2 - x - 3} = \frac{10x}{(x+1)(2x-3)}$$
Let $\frac{10x}{(x+1)(2x-3)} = \frac{A}{x+1} + \frac{B}{2x-3}$

$$\frac{10x}{(x+1)(2x-3)} = \frac{A(2x-3) + B(x+1)}{(x+1)(2x-3)}$$

$$10x = A(2x-3) + B(x+1)$$
When $x = -1$,
$$-10 = -5A$$

$$A = 2$$
When $x = \frac{3}{2}$,
$$15 = \frac{5B}{2}$$

$$B = 6$$
Thus,
$$\int \frac{10x}{2x^2 - x - 3} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{2}{x+1} + \frac{6}{2x-3}\right) dx$$

$$= 2\int \frac{1}{x+1} dx + 3\int \frac{2}{2x-3} dx$$

 $= 2\ln|x+1| + 3\ln|2x-3| + C$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

3a

$$\frac{1}{x^2 - 4} = \frac{1}{(x - 2)(x + 2)}$$

Let
$$\frac{1}{(x-2)(x+2)} = \frac{A}{x-2} + \frac{B}{x+2}$$

$$\frac{1}{(x-2)(x+2)} = \frac{A(x+2) + B(x-2)}{(x-2)(x+2)}$$

$$1 = A(x+2) + B(x-2)$$

When
$$x = 2$$
,

$$1 = 4A$$

$$A = \frac{1}{4}$$

When
$$x = -2$$
,

$$1 = -4B$$

$$B = -\frac{1}{4}$$

$$\int_{4}^{6} \frac{1}{x^2 - 4} dx$$

$$= \int_{4}^{6} \left(\frac{1}{4(x-2)} - \frac{1}{4(x+2)} \right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [\ln|x - 2| - \ln|x + 2|]_4^6$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left[\ln \left| \frac{x-2}{x+2} \right| \right]_4^6$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}\left[\ln\frac{4}{8}-\ln\frac{2}{6}\right]$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}\ln\left(\frac{1}{2}\div\frac{1}{3}\right)$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}\ln\frac{3}{2}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

3b

$$\frac{3}{x^2 + x - 2} = \frac{3}{(x - 1)(x + 2)}$$

Let
$$\frac{3}{(x-1)(x+2)} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{x+2}$$

$$\frac{3}{(x-1)(x+2)} = \frac{A(x+2) + B(x-1)}{(x-1)(x+2)}$$

$$3 = A(x+2) + B(x-1)$$

When
$$x = 1$$
,

$$3 = 3A$$

$$A = 1$$

When
$$x = -2$$
,

$$3 = -3B$$

$$B = -1$$

$$\int_{3}^{4} \frac{3}{x^2 + x - 2} dx$$

$$= \int_{2}^{4} \left(\frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{1}{x+2} \right) dx$$

$$= [\ln|x - 1| - \ln|x + 2|]_2^4$$

$$= \left[\ln \left| \frac{x-1}{x+2} \right| \right]_2^4$$

$$= \ln\left(\frac{3}{6}\right) - \ln\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)$$

$$= \ln\left(\frac{1}{2} \div \frac{1}{4}\right)$$

$$= ln 2$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

3c

$$\frac{11}{2x^2 + 5x - 12} = \frac{11}{(2x - 3)(x + 4)}$$

Let
$$\frac{11}{(2x-3)(x+4)} = \frac{A}{2x-3} + \frac{B}{x+4}$$

$$\frac{11}{(2x-3)(x+4)} = \frac{A(x+4) + B(2x-3)}{(2x-3)(x+4)}$$

$$11 = A(x+4) + B(2x-3)$$

When
$$x = \frac{3}{2}$$
,

$$11 = \frac{11A}{2}$$

$$A = 2$$

When
$$x = -4$$
,

$$11 = -11B$$

$$B = -1$$

$$\int_{2}^{5} \frac{11}{2x^2 + 5x - 12} \, dx$$

$$= \int_{2}^{5} \left(\frac{2}{2x - 3} - \frac{1}{x + 4} \right) dx$$

$$= [\ln|2x - 3| - \ln|x + 4|]_2^5$$

$$= \left[\ln \left| \frac{2x - 3}{x + 4} \right| \right]_2^5$$

$$= \ln\left(\frac{7}{9}\right) - \ln\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)$$

$$= \ln\left(\frac{7}{9} \div \frac{1}{6}\right)$$

$$= \ln \frac{14}{3}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

3d

$$\frac{1}{3x^2 - 4x + 1} = \frac{1}{(x - 1)(3x - 1)}$$

Let
$$\frac{1}{(x-1)(3x-1)} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{3x-1}$$

$$\frac{1}{(x-1)(3x-1)} = \frac{A(3x-1) + B(x-1)}{(x-1)(3x-1)}$$

$$1 = A(3x - 1) + B(x - 1)$$

When
$$x = 1$$
,

$$1 = 2A$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2}$$

When
$$x = \frac{1}{3}$$
,

$$1 = -\frac{2B}{3}$$

$$B = -\frac{3}{2}$$

Thus

$$\int_{-1}^{0} \frac{1}{3x^2 - 4x + 1} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \left(\frac{1}{2(x-1)} - \frac{3}{2(3x-1)} \right) dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\int_{1}^{0}\left(\frac{1}{x-1}-\frac{3}{3x-1}\right)dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\ln|x - 1| - \ln|3x - 1|]_{-1}^{0}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[\ln \left| \frac{x-1}{3x-1} \right| \right]_{-1}^{0}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\Big(\ln\Big(\frac{-1}{-1}\Big)-\ln\Big(\frac{-2}{-4}\Big)\Big)$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\Big(\ln 1 - \ln \frac{1}{2}\Big)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left(1 \div \frac{1}{2} \right)$$
$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln 2$$

4a

Let
$$\frac{x^2 - 2x + 5}{(x - 2)(x^2 + 1)} = \frac{A}{x - 2} + \frac{Bx + C}{x^2 + 1}$$

$$\frac{x^2 - 2x + 5}{(x - 2)(x^2 + 1)} = \frac{A(x^2 + 1) + (Bx + C)(x - 2)}{(x - 2)(x^2 + 1)}$$

$$x^2 - 2x + 5 = A(x^2 + 1) + (Bx + C)(x - 2)$$

When
$$x = 2$$
,

$$5 = 5A$$

$$A = 1$$

Equating coefficients of x^2 yields:

$$1 = A + B$$

$$1 = 1 + B$$
 (since $A = 1$)

$$B = 0$$

When
$$x = 0$$
,

$$5 = A - 2C$$

$$5 = 1 - 2C$$

$$C = -2$$

$$\int \frac{x^2 - 2x + 5}{(x - 2)(x^2 + 1)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{1}{x - 2} - \frac{2}{x^2 + 1}\right) dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{x - 2} dx - 2 \int \frac{1}{x^2 + 1} dx$$

$$= \ln|x - 2| - 2 \tan^{-1} x + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

4b

Let
$$\frac{6-x}{(2x+1)(x^2+3)} = \frac{A}{2x+1} + \frac{Bx+C}{x^2+3}$$
$$\frac{6-x}{(2x+1)(x^2+3)} = \frac{A(x^2+3) + (Bx+C)(2x+1)}{(2x+1)(x^2+3)}$$

$$6 - x = A(x^2 + 3) + (Bx + C)(2x + 1)$$

When
$$x = -\frac{1}{2}$$
,

$$\frac{13}{2} = \frac{13A}{4}$$

$$A = 2$$

Equating coefficients of x^2 yields:

$$0 = A + 2B$$

$$0 = 2 + 2B$$
 (since $A = 2$)

$$B = -1$$

When
$$x = 0$$
,

$$6 = 3A + C$$

$$6 = 6 + C$$

$$C = 0$$

$$\int \frac{6-x}{(2x+1)(x^2+3)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{2}{2x+1} - \frac{x}{x^2+3}\right) dx$$

$$= \int \frac{2}{2x+1} dx - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2x}{x^2+3} dx$$

$$= \ln|2x+1| - \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2+3) + C \qquad \text{(since } x^2+3 \text{ is positive)}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

4c

$$\frac{x^2 + x + 3}{x^3 + x} = \frac{x^2 + x + 3}{x(x^2 + 1)}$$

Let
$$\frac{x^2 + x + 3}{x(x^2 + 1)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{Bx + C}{x^2 + 1}$$

$$\frac{x^2 + x + 3}{x(x^2 + 1)} = \frac{A(x^2 + 1) + (Bx + C)(x)}{x(x^2 + 1)}$$

$$x^2 + x + 3 = A(x^2 + 1) + (Bx + C)(x)$$

When x = 0,

$$A = 3$$

Equating coefficients of x^2 yields:

$$1 = A + B$$

$$1 = 3 + B$$

(since
$$A = 3$$
)

$$B = -2$$

Equating coefficients of *x* yields:

$$C = 1$$

Thus,

$$\int \frac{x^2 + x + 3}{x^3 + x} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{3}{x} + \frac{-2x + 1}{x^2 + 1}\right) dx$$

$$=\int \frac{3}{x}dx - \int \frac{2x}{x^2+1}dx + \int \frac{1}{x^2+1}dx$$

$$= 3\ln|x| - \ln(x^2 + 1) + \tan^{-1}x + C$$

(since $x^2 + 1$ is positive)

$$= \tan^{-1} x + 3\ln|x| - \ln(x^2 + 1) + C$$

5a

Let
$$\frac{1+2x-4x^2}{(x+1)(4x^2+1)} = \frac{A}{x+1} + \frac{Bx+C}{4x^2+1}$$

$$\frac{1+2x-4x^2}{(x+1)(4x^2+1)} = \frac{A(4x^2+1)+(Bx+C)(x+1)}{(x+1)(4x^2+1)}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$1 + 2x - 4x^2 = A(4x^2 + 1) + (Bx + C)(x + 1)$$

When
$$x = -1$$
,

$$-5 = 5A$$

$$A = -1$$

Equating coefficients of x^2 yields:

$$-4 = 4A + B$$

$$-4 = -4 + B$$
 (since $A = -1$)

$$B = 0$$

When
$$x = 0$$
,

$$1 = A + C$$

$$1 = -1 + C$$

$$C = 2$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1 + 2x - 4x^2}{(x+1)(4x^2+1)} dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\frac{-1}{x+1} + \frac{2}{4x^2 + 1} \right) dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\frac{2}{4x^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{x + 1} \right) dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{2}{(2x)^2 + 1} dx - \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{x + 1} dx$$

$$= \left[\tan^{-1} 2x\right]_0^{\frac{1}{2}} - \left[\ln|x+1|\right]_0^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= (\tan^{-1} 1 - \tan^{-1} 0) - \left(\ln \frac{3}{2} - \ln 1\right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} - 0 - \ln \frac{3}{2} - 0$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{4}-\ln\frac{3}{2}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

5b

Let
$$\frac{7-x}{(x+3)(x^2+1)} = \frac{A}{x+3} + \frac{Bx+C}{x^2+1}$$

$$\frac{7-x}{(x+3)(x^2+1)} = \frac{A(x^2+1) + (Bx+C)(x+3)}{(x+3)(x^2+1)}$$

$$7 - x = A(x^2 + 1) + (Bx + C)(x + 3)$$

When
$$x = -3$$
,

$$10 = 10A$$

$$A = 1$$

Equating coefficients of x^2 yields:

$$0 = A + B$$

$$0 = 1 + B$$
 (since $A = 1$)

$$B = -1$$

When
$$x = 0$$
,

$$7 = A + 3C$$

$$7 = 1 + 3C$$

$$C = 2$$

$$\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{7 - x}{(x+3)(x^2+1)} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{1} \left(\frac{1}{x+3} + \frac{2 - x}{x^2+1}\right) dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{1} \left(\frac{1}{x+3} + \frac{2}{x^2+1} - \frac{x}{x^2+1}\right) dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{1}{x+3} dx + 2 \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{1}{x^2+1} dx - \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{2x}{x^2+1} dx$$

$$= [\ln|x+3|]_{-1}^{1} + 2[\tan^{-1}x]_{-1}^{1} - \frac{1}{2}[\ln(x^2+1)]_{-1}^{1} \quad (\text{since } x^2+1 \text{ is positive})$$

$$= (\ln 4 - \ln 2) + 2(\tan^{-1}1 - \tan^{-1}(-1)) - \frac{1}{2}(\ln 2 - \ln 2)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \ln 2 + 2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)\right) - 0$$

$$= \ln 2 + \pi$$

$$=\pi + \ln 2$$

5c

$$\frac{x^2 - 4}{x^3 + 2x} = \frac{x^2 - 4}{x(x^2 + 2)}$$

Let
$$\frac{x^2 - 4}{x(x^2 + 2)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{Bx + C}{x^2 + 2}$$

$$\frac{x^2 - 4}{x(x^2 + 2)} = \frac{A(x^2 + 2) + (Bx + C)(x)}{x(x^2 + 2)}$$

$$x^2 - 4 = A(x^2 + 2) + (Bx + C)(x)$$

When
$$x = 0$$
,

$$-4 = 2A$$

$$A = -2$$

Equating coefficients of x^2 yields:

$$1 = A + B$$

$$1 = -2 + B$$

(since
$$A = -2$$
)

$$B = 3$$

Equating coefficients of *x* yields:

$$C = 0$$

Thus,

$$\frac{x^2 - 4}{x^3 + 2x} = \frac{3x}{x^2 + 2} - \frac{2}{x}$$

Hence,

$$\int_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} \frac{x^2 - 4}{x^3 + 2x} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{3x}{x^2 + 2} - \frac{2}{x} \right) dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \frac{3}{2} \int_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} \frac{2x}{x^{2} + 2} dx - 2 \int_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} \frac{1}{x} dx$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} [\ln(x^{2} + 2)]_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} - 2[\ln|x|]_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} \qquad \text{(since } x^{2} + 2 \text{ is positive)}$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} (\ln 4 - \ln 3) - 2 (\ln \sqrt{2} - \ln 1)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \ln 4 - \frac{3}{2} \ln 3 - 2 \ln \sqrt{2} + 0$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \ln 4 - \frac{3}{2} \ln 3 - \ln(\sqrt{2})^{2}$$

$$= 3 \ln(4)^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{3}{2} \ln 3 - \ln 2$$

$$= 3 \ln 2 - \ln 2 - \frac{3}{2} \ln 3$$

$$= 2 \ln 2 - \frac{3}{2} \ln 3$$

$$= \ln 2^{2} - \frac{3}{2} \ln 3$$

$$= \ln 4 - \frac{3}{2} \ln 3$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4D Development questions

6a

$$\int \frac{2x+3}{(x-1)(x-2)(2x-3)} dx$$

$$\frac{2x+3}{(x-1)(x-2)(2x-3)} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{x-2} + \frac{C}{2x-3}$$

Using cover-up rule:

$$A = \frac{2(1) + 3}{(1 - 2)(2(1) - 3)} = 5$$

$$B = \frac{2(2) + 3}{(2 - 1)(2(2) - 3)} = 7$$

$$C = \frac{2\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) + 3}{\left(\frac{3}{2} - 1\right)\left(\frac{3}{2} - 2\right)} = -24$$

Hence

$$\frac{2x+3}{(x-1)(x-2)(2x-3)} = \frac{5}{x-1} + \frac{7}{x-2} - \frac{24}{2x-3}$$

$$\int \frac{2x+3}{(x-1)(x-2)(2x-3)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{5}{x-1} + \frac{7}{x-2} - \frac{24}{2x-3}\right) dx$$

$$= 5\ln|x-1| + 7\ln|x-2| - 12\ln|2x-3| + C$$

6b

$$\int \frac{4x+12}{x^3-6x^2+8} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{4x+12}{x(x^2-6x+8)} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{4x+12}{x(x-4)(x-2)} dx$$

$$\frac{4x+12}{x(x-4)(x-2)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x-4} + \frac{C}{x-2}$$

Using cover-up rule:

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

AGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$A = \frac{4(0) + 12}{(0 - 4)(0 - 2)} = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$B = \frac{4(4) + 12}{(4)(4-2)} = \frac{7}{2}$$

$$C = \frac{4(2) + 12}{(2)(2 - 4)} = -5$$

Hence

$$\frac{4x+12}{x(x-4)(x-2)} = \frac{\frac{3}{2}}{x} + \frac{\frac{7}{2}}{(x-4)} - \frac{5}{x-2}$$

$$\int \frac{4x+12}{x(x-4)(x-2)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{3}{2x} + \frac{7}{2(x-4)} - \frac{5}{x-2}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{3}{2}\ln|x| + \frac{7}{2}\ln|x - 4| - 5\ln|x - 2| + C$$

7a

$$\int_{2}^{7} \frac{3x+5}{(x-1)(x+2)(x+1)} dx$$

$$\frac{3x+5}{(x-1)(x+2)(x+1)} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{x+2} + \frac{C}{x+1}$$

Using cover-up rule:

$$A = \frac{3(1) + 5}{(1+2)(1+1)} = \frac{4}{3}$$

$$B = \frac{3(-2) + 5}{(-2 - 1)(-2 + 1)} = -\frac{1}{3}$$

$$C = \frac{3(-1) + 5}{(-1 - 1)(-1 + 2)} = -1$$

Hence

$$\frac{3x+5}{(x-1)(x+2)(x+1)} = \frac{\frac{4}{3}}{x-1} - \frac{\frac{1}{3}}{x+2} - \frac{1}{x+1}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$\int_{2}^{7} \frac{3x+5}{(x-1)(x+2)(x+1)} dx$$

$$= \int_{2}^{7} \left(\frac{\frac{4}{3}}{x-1} - \frac{\frac{1}{3}}{x+2} - \frac{1}{x+1}\right) dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{4}{3}\ln|x-1| - \frac{1}{3}\ln|x+2| - \ln|x+1|\right]_{2}^{7}$$

$$= \left(\frac{4}{3}\ln 6 - \frac{1}{3}\ln 9 - \ln 8\right) - \left(\frac{4}{3}\ln 1 - \frac{1}{3}\ln 4 - \ln 3\right)$$

$$= \left(\frac{4}{3}\ln(3\times2) - \frac{1}{3}\ln 3^{2} - \ln 2^{3}\right) - \left(-\frac{1}{3}\ln 2^{2} - \ln 3\right)$$

$$= \frac{4}{3}\ln 3 + \frac{4}{3}\ln 2 - \frac{2}{3}\ln 3 - 3\ln 2 + \frac{2}{3}\ln 2 + \ln 3$$

$$= \frac{5}{3}\ln 3 - \ln 2$$

7b

$$\int_{1}^{2} \frac{13x+6}{x^{3}-x^{2}-6x} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{2} \frac{13x+6}{x(x^{2}-x-6)} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{2} \frac{13x+6}{x(x-3)(x+2)} dx$$

$$\frac{13x+6}{x(x-3)(x+2)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x-3} + \frac{C}{x+2}$$

Using cover-up rule:

$$A = \frac{13(0) + 6}{(0 - 3)(0 + 2)} = -1$$

$$B = \frac{13(3) + 6}{3(3+2)} = 3$$

$$C = \frac{13(-2) + 6}{(-2)(-2 - 3)} = -2$$

Hence

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$\frac{13x+6}{x(x-3)(x+2)} = -\frac{1}{x} + \frac{3}{x-3} - \frac{2}{x+2}$$

$$\int_{1}^{2} \frac{13x+6}{x(x-3)(x+2)} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{2} \left(-\frac{1}{x} + \frac{3}{x-3} - \frac{2}{x+2}\right) dx$$

$$= \left[-\ln|x| + 3\ln|x-3| - 2\ln|x+2|\right]_{1}^{2}$$

$$= (-\ln 2 + 3\ln 1 - 2\ln 4) - (-\ln 1 + 3\ln 2 - 2\ln 3)$$

$$= (-\ln 2 - 2\ln 2^{2}) - (3\ln 2 - 2\ln 3)$$

$$= -\ln 2 - 4\ln 2 - 3\ln 2 + 2\ln 3$$

$$= -8\ln 2 + 2\ln 3$$

8a i

$$\frac{2x^2 + 1}{(x - 1)(x + 2)} = A + \frac{B}{x - 1} + \frac{C}{x + 2}$$

$$2x^2 + 1 = A(x - 1)(x + 2) + B(x + 2) + C(x - 1)$$
Let $x = -2$,
$$9 = -3C$$

$$C = -3$$
Let $x = 1$,
$$3 = 3B$$

$$B = 1$$
Let $x = 0$,
$$1 = -2A + 2 + 3$$

$$A = 2$$
Hence
$$\frac{2x^2 + 1}{(x - 1)(x + 2)} = 2 + \frac{1}{x - 1} - \frac{3}{x + 2}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

AGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

8a ii

$$\int \frac{2x^2 + 1}{(x - 1)(x + 2)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(2 + \frac{1}{x - 1} - \frac{3}{x + 2}\right) dx$$

$$= 2x + \ln|x - 1| - 3\ln|x + 2| + C$$

8b i

$$\int \frac{x^2 - 2x + 3}{(x+1)(x-2)} dx$$

$$\frac{x^2 - 2x + 3}{(x+1)(x-2)} = A + \frac{B}{x+1} + \frac{C}{x-2}$$

$$x^2 - 2x + 3 = A(x+1)(x-2) + B(x-2) + C(x+1)$$

Let
$$x = 2$$
,

$$3 = 3C$$

$$C = 1$$

Let
$$x = -1$$
,

$$6 = -3B$$

$$B = -2$$

Let
$$x = 0$$
,

$$3 = -2A + 4 + 1$$

$$A = 1$$

Hence

$$\frac{x^2 - 2x + 3}{(x+1)(x-2)} = 1 - \frac{2}{x+1} + \frac{1}{x-2}$$

$$\int \frac{x^2 - 2x + 3}{(x+1)(x-2)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(1 - \frac{2}{x+1} + \frac{1}{x-2}\right) dx$$

$$= x - 2\ln|x + 1| + \ln|x - 2| + C$$

ICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

8b ii

$$\int \frac{3x^2 - 66}{(x+4)(x-5)} dx$$

$$\frac{3x^2 - 66}{(x+4)(x-5)} = A + \frac{B}{x+4} + \frac{C}{x-5}$$

$$3x^2 - 66 = A(x+4)(x-5) + B(x-5) + C(x+4)$$
Let $x = 5$,
$$9 = 9C$$

$$C = 1$$
Let $x = -4$,
$$-18 = -9B$$

$$B = 2$$
Let $x = 0$,
$$-66 = -20A - 10 + 4$$

$$A = 3$$
Hence
$$\frac{3x^2 - 66}{(x+4)(x-5)} = 3 + \frac{2}{x+4} + \frac{1}{x-5}$$

$$\int \frac{3x^2 - 66}{(x+4)(x-5)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(3 + \frac{2}{x+4} + \frac{1}{x-5}\right) dx$$

9a i

$$\frac{x^3 - 3x^2 - 4}{(x+1)(x-3)} = Ax + B + \frac{C}{x+1} + \frac{D}{x-3}$$

$$x^3 - 3x^2 - 4 = (Ax + B)(x+1)(x-3) + C(x-3) + D(x+1)$$
Equating x^3 coefficients gives $A = 1$.
Let $x = 3$,
$$-4 = 4D$$

 $= 3x + 2\ln|x + 4| + \ln|x - 5| + C$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$D = -1$$

Let $x = -1$,
 $-8 = -4C$
 $C = 2$
Let $x = 0$,
 $-4 = -3B - 6 - 1$

B = -1

9a ii

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^3 - 3x^2 - 4}{(x+1)(x-3)} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left(x - 1 + \frac{2}{x+1} - \frac{1}{x-3} \right) dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2} x^2 - x + 2 \ln|x+1| - \ln|x-3| \right]_0^1$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{2} - 1 + 2 \ln 2 - \ln 2 \right) - (-\ln 3)$$

$$= \ln 2 + \ln 3 - \frac{1}{2}$$

9b

$$\int_{2}^{4} \frac{x^{3} + 4x^{2} + x - 3}{(x+2)(x-1)} dx$$

$$\frac{x^{3} + 4x^{2} + x - 3}{(x+2)(x-1)} = Ax + B + \frac{C}{x+2} + \frac{D}{x-1}$$

$$x^{3} + 4x^{2} + x - 3 = (Ax + B)(x+2)(x-1) + C(x-1) + D(x+2)$$
Equating x^{3} coefficients gives $A = 1$.

Let $x = 1$,
$$3 = 3D$$

$$D = 1$$
Let $x = -2$,

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$3 = -3C$$

$$C = -1$$

Let
$$x = 0$$
,

$$-3 = -2B + 1 + 2$$

$$B = 3$$

Hence

$$\int_{2}^{4} \frac{x^{3} + 4x^{2} + x - 3}{(x+2)(x-1)} dx$$

$$= \int_{2}^{4} \left(x + 3 - \frac{1}{x+2} + \frac{1}{x-1}\right) dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2}x^{2} + 3x - \ln|x+2| + \ln|x-1|\right]_{2}^{4}$$

$$= (8 + 12 - \ln 6 + \ln 3) - (2 + 6 - \ln 4 + \ln 1)$$

$$= (20 - \ln 3 - \ln 2 + \ln 3) - (8 - 2 \ln 2)$$

$$= 12 + \ln 2$$

10ai

$$\frac{3x^2 - 10}{x^2 - 4x + 4} = A + \frac{B}{x - 2} + \frac{C}{(x - 2)^2}$$

$$\frac{3x^2 - 10}{(x - 2)^2} = A + \frac{B}{x - 2} + \frac{C}{(x - 2)^2}$$

$$3x^2 - 10 = A(x-2)^2 + B(x-2) + C$$

Let
$$x = 2$$
,

$$12 - 10 = C$$

$$C = 2$$

$$3x^2 - 10 = A(x^2 - 4x + 4) + Bx - 2B + 2$$

$$3x^2 - 10 = Ax^2 - 4Ax + 4A + Bx - 2B + 2$$

$$3x^2 - 10 = Ax^2 + (B - 4A)x + 4A - 2B + 2$$

Equating x^2 coefficients gives A = 3.

Equating *x* coefficients gives:

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$B - 12 = 0$$

$$B = 12$$

10a ii

$$\int \frac{3x^2 - 10}{x^2 - 4x + 4} dx$$

$$= \int \left(3 + \frac{12}{x - 2} + \frac{2}{(x - 2)^2}\right) dx$$

$$= 3x + 12\ln|x - 2| - \frac{2}{x - 2} + C$$

10b i

$$\frac{3x+7}{(x-1)^2(x-2)^2} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{(x-1)^2} + \frac{C}{x-2} + \frac{D}{(x-2)^2}$$

$$3x + 7 = A(x-1)(x-2)^2 + B(x-2)^2 + C(x-1)^2(x-2) + D(x-1)^2$$

Let
$$x = 1$$
,

$$3 + 7 = B$$

$$B = 10$$

Let
$$x = 2$$
,

$$6 + 7 = D$$

$$D = 13$$

$$3x + 7 = A(x - 1)(x - 2)^{2} + 10(x - 2)^{2} + C(x - 1)^{2}(x - 2) + 13(x - 1)^{2}$$

Equating x^3 coefficients gives A + C = 0.

Let
$$x = 0$$
,

$$7 = -4A + 40 - 2C + 13$$

$$-46 = -4A - 2C$$

$$23 = 2A + C$$

A = -C from previous calculation

$$23 = -2C + C = -C$$

$$C = -23$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$A = 23$$

10b ii

$$\int \frac{3x+7}{(x-1)^2(x-2)^2} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{23}{x-1} + \frac{10}{(x-1)^2} - \frac{23}{x-2} + \frac{13}{(x-2)^2}\right) dx$$

$$= 23 \ln|x-1| - \frac{10}{x-1} - 23 \ln|x-2| - \frac{13}{x-2} + C$$

$$= 23 \ln\left|\frac{x-1}{x-2}\right| - \frac{10}{x-1} - \frac{13}{x-2} + C$$

11a

$$\int_{4}^{6} \frac{x^{2} - 8}{x^{3} + 4x} dx$$

$$= \int_{4}^{6} \frac{x^{2} - 8}{x(x^{2} + 4)} dx$$

$$\frac{x^{2} - 8}{x(x^{2} + 4)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{Bx + C}{x^{2} + 4}$$

$$x^{2} - 8 = A(x^{2} + 4) + (Bx + C)x$$

$$x^{2} - 8 = Ax^{2} + 4A + Bx^{2} + Cx$$

$$x^{2} - 8 = (A + B)x^{2} + Cx + 4A$$

Equating constant coefficients gives:

$$4A = -8$$

$$A = -2$$

Equating x^2 coefficients gives:

$$1 = -2 + B$$

$$B = 3$$

Equating x coefficients gives C = 0.

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

AGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Hence

$$\int_{4}^{6} \frac{x^{2} - 8}{x(x^{2} + 4)} dx$$

$$= \int_{4}^{6} \left(\frac{-2}{x} + \frac{3x}{x^{2} + 4}\right) dx$$

$$= \left[-2\ln|x| + \frac{3}{2}\ln|x^{2} + 4|\right]_{4}^{6}$$

$$= \left(-2\ln6 + \frac{3}{2}\ln40\right) - \left(-2\ln4 + \frac{3}{2}\ln20\right)$$

$$= 2\ln\frac{2}{3} + \frac{3}{2}\ln2$$

$$= \frac{3}{2}\ln2 - 2\ln\frac{3}{2}$$

11b

$$\int_{0}^{2} \frac{1+4x}{(4-x)(x^{2}+1)} dx$$

$$\frac{1+4x}{(4-x)(x^{2}+1)} = \frac{A}{4-x} + \frac{Bx+C}{x^{2}+1}$$

$$1+4x = A(x^{2}+1) + (Bx+C)(4-x)$$
Let $x = 4$,
$$17 = 17A$$

$$A = 1$$

$$1+4x = x^{2}+1-Bx^{2}+4Bx-Cx+4C$$

$$1+4x = (1-B)x^{2}+(4B-C)x+4C+1$$
Equating x^{2} coefficients gives:

0 = 1 - B

$$C = 0$$

B=1

Equating *x* coefficients gives:

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Hence

$$\int_0^2 \frac{1+4x}{(4-x)(x^2+1)} dx$$

$$= \int_0^2 \left(\frac{1}{4-x} + \frac{x}{x^2+1}\right) dx$$

$$= \left[-\ln|4-x| + \frac{1}{2}\ln|x^2+1|\right]_0^2$$

$$= \left(-\ln 2 + \frac{1}{2}\ln 5\right) - \left(-\ln 4 + \frac{1}{2}\ln 1\right)$$

$$= -\ln 2 + \frac{1}{2}\ln 5 + 2\ln 2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\ln 4 + \frac{1}{2}\ln 5$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\ln 20$$

12a

$$\frac{x^2 - 1}{x^4 + x^2} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x^2} + \frac{Cx + D}{x^2 + 1}$$

$$\frac{x^2 - 1}{x^2(x^2 + 1)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x^2} + \frac{Cx + D}{x^2 + 1}$$

$$x^2 - 1 = Ax(x^2 + 1) + B(x^2 + 1) + (Cx + D)x^2$$

$$x^2 - 1 = Ax^3 + Ax + Bx^2 + B + Cx^3 + Dx^2$$

$$x^2 - 1 = (A + C)x^3 + (B + D)x^2 + Ax + B$$

Equating constant coefficients gives B = -1.

Equating x coefficients gives A = 0.

Equating x^2 coefficients gives:

$$1 = B + D$$

$$D=2$$

Equating x^3 coefficients gives:

$$0 = A + C$$

$$C = 0$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

12b

$$\int_{\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{x^2 - 1}{x^4 + x^2} dx$$

$$= \int_{\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}^{\sqrt{3}} \left(\frac{2}{x^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{x^2} \right) dx$$

$$= \left[2 \tan^{-1}(x) + \frac{1}{x} \right]_{\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}^{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \left(2 \tan^{-1}(\sqrt{3}) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) - \left(2 \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) + \sqrt{3} \right)$$

$$= \frac{2\pi}{3} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} - \frac{\pi}{3} - \sqrt{3}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{3}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} (\pi - 2\sqrt{3})$$

13a

$$\int \frac{x^2 + 1}{x^2 - 1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x^2 + 1}{(x - 1)(x + 1)} dx$$

$$\frac{x^2 + 1}{(x - 1)(x + 1)} = A + \frac{B}{x - 1} + \frac{C}{x + 1}$$

$$x^2 + 1 = A(x - 1)(x + 1) + B(x + 1) + C(x - 1)$$

$$x^2 + 1 = Ax^2 - A + Bx + B + Cx - C$$

$$x^2 + 1 = Ax^2 + (B + C)x + B - A - C$$

Equating x^2 coefficients gives A = 1.

Equating x coefficients gives B + C = 0.

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Equating constant coefficients gives:

$$B-1-\mathcal{C}=1$$

$$B-C=2$$

$$\therefore B = 1$$

$$\therefore C = -1$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{x^2 + 1}{(x - 1)(x + 1)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(1 + \frac{1}{x - 1} - \frac{1}{x + 1}\right) dx$$

$$= x + \ln|x - 1| - \ln|x + 1| + C$$

13b

$$\int \frac{x^2 + 1}{x^2 - x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x^2 + 1}{x(x - 1)} dx$$

$$\frac{x^2 + 1}{x(x - 1)} = A + \frac{B}{x} + \frac{C}{x - 1}$$

$$x^2 + 1 = Ax(x - 1) + B(x - 1) + Cx$$

Let
$$x = 1$$
,

$$C = 2$$

Let
$$x = 0$$
,

$$1 = -B$$

$$B = -1$$

Equating x^3 coefficients gives A = 1.

Hence

$$\int \frac{x^2 + 1}{x(x - 1)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(1 - \frac{1}{x} + \frac{2}{x - 1}\right) dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= x - \ln|x| + 2\ln|x - 1| + C$$

13c

$$\int \frac{x^3 + 1}{x^3 + x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x^3 + 1}{x(x^2 + 1)} dx$$

$$\frac{x^3 + 1}{x(x^2 + 1)} = A + \frac{B}{x} + \frac{Cx + D}{x^2 + 1}$$

$$x^3 + 1 = Ax(x^2 + 1) + B(x^2 + 1) + (Cx + D)x$$

$$x^3 + 1 = Ax^3 + Ax + Bx^2 + B + Cx^2 + Dx$$

$$x^3 + 1 = Ax^3 + (B + C)x^2 + (A + D)x + B$$

Equating x^3 coefficients gives A = 1.

Equating constant coefficients gives B = 1.

Equating x^2 coefficients gives:

$$0 = 1 + C$$

$$C = -1$$

Equating *x* coefficients gives:

$$0 = 1 + D$$

$$D = -1$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{x^3 + 1}{x(x^2 + 1)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(1 + \frac{1}{x} + \frac{-x - 1}{x^2 + 1}\right) dx$$

$$= \int \left(1 + \frac{1}{x} - \frac{x}{x^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{x^2 + 1}\right) dx$$

$$= x + \ln|x| - \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 1) - \tan^{-1}(x) + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

13d

$$\int \frac{x^2}{x^2 - 5x + 6} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x^2}{(x - 2)(x - 3)} dx$$

$$\frac{x^2}{(x - 2)(x - 3)} = A + \frac{B}{x - 2} + \frac{C}{x - 3}$$

$$x^2 = A(x - 2)(x - 3) + B(x - 3) + C(x - 2)$$
Let $x = 3$,
$$C = 9$$
Let $x = 2$

$$4 = -B$$

$$B = -4$$

Equating x^2 coefficients gives A = 1.

Hence

$$\int \frac{x^2}{(x-2)(x-3)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(1 - \frac{4}{x-2} + \frac{9}{x-3}\right) dx$$

$$= x - 4\ln|x-2| + 9\ln|x-3| + C$$

13e

$$\int \frac{x^3 + 5}{x^2 + x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x^3 + 5}{x(x+1)} dx$$

$$\frac{x^3 + 5}{x(x+1)} = Ax + B + \frac{C}{x} + \frac{D}{x+1}$$

$$x^3 + 5 = Ax^2(x+1) + Bx(x+1) + C(x+1) + Dx$$

$$x^3 + 5 = Ax^3 + (A+B)x^2 + (B+C+D)x + C$$

Equating constant coefficients gives C = 5.

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Equating x^3 coefficients gives A = 1.

Equating x^2 coefficients gives:

$$0 = 1 + B$$

$$B = -1$$

Equating *x* coefficients gives:

$$0 = -1 + 5 + D$$

$$D = -4$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{x^3 + 5}{x(x+1)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(x - 1 + \frac{5}{x} - \frac{4}{x+1}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}x^2 - x + 5\ln|x| - 4\ln|x+1| + C$$

13f

$$\int \frac{x^4}{x^2 - 3x + 2} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x^4}{(x - 2)(x - 1)} dx$$

$$\frac{x^4}{(x - 2)(x - 1)} = Ax^2 + Bx + C + \frac{D}{x - 2} + \frac{E}{x - 1}$$

$$x^4 = (Ax^2 + Bx + C)(x - 2)(x - 1) + D(x - 1) + E(x - 2)$$
Let $x = 1$,
$$1 = -E$$

$$E = -1$$
Let $x = 2$,
$$D = 16$$

$$x^4 = (Ax^2 + Bx + C)(x - 2)(x - 1) + 16(x - 1) - (x - 2)$$

Equating x^3 coefficients gives:

Equating x^4 coefficients gives A = 1.

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2



Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$B - 3A = 0$$

$$B = 3$$

Equating constant coefficients gives:

$$0 = 2C - 16 + 2$$

$$C = 7$$

$$\int \frac{x^4}{(x-2)(x-1)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(x^2 + 3x + 7 + \frac{16}{x-2} - \frac{1}{x-1}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{3}{2}x^2 + 7x + 16\ln|x-2| - \ln|x-1| + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4D Enrichment questions

14 Let
$$\frac{5x-x^2}{(x+1)^2(x-1)} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{x+1} + \frac{C}{(x+1)^2}$$

Then,
$$5x - x^2 = A(x+1)^2 + B(x+1)(x-1) + C(x-1)$$

When
$$x = 1$$
,

$$4 = 4A$$

$$A = 1$$

When
$$x = -1$$
,

$$-6 = -2C$$

$$C = 3$$

When
$$x = 0$$
,

$$0 = A - B - C$$

$$B = A - C$$

$$B = -2$$

$$\int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{5x - x^2}{(x+1)^2 (x-1)} \, dx$$

$$= \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{2}{x+1} + \frac{3}{(x+1)^2} dx$$

$$= \left[\ln|x-1| - 2\ln(x+1) - \frac{3}{x+1}\right]_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \left(\ln\frac{1}{2} - 2\ln\frac{3}{2} - 2\right) - \left(\ln\frac{3}{2} - 2\ln\frac{1}{2} - 6\right)$$

$$=4+3\ln\frac{1}{2}-3\ln\frac{3}{2}$$

$$= 4 - 3 \ln 3$$

15a
$$C_k = \lim_{x \to a_k} P(x) \cdot \frac{x - a_k}{Q(x)}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to a_k} P(x) \cdot \frac{x - a_k}{Q(x) - Q(a_k)} \qquad \text{(since } Q(a_k) = 0\text{)}$$

$$= P(a_k) \cdot \lim_{x \to a_k} \frac{1}{\left(\frac{Q(x) - Q(a_k)}{x - a_k}\right)}$$

HEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= P(a_k) \cdot \frac{1}{Q'(a_k)}$$

15b From question 6b,

$$P(x) = 4x + 12$$

$$Q(x) = x^3 - 6x^2 + 8x = x(x-4)(x-2)$$

$$Q'(x) = 3x^2 - 12x + 8$$

So,
$$C_0 = \frac{12}{8} = \frac{3}{2}$$
 $(x = 0)$

$$(x = 0)$$

$$C_2 = \frac{20}{-4} = -5 \qquad (x = 2)$$

$$(x=2)$$

$$C_4 = \frac{28}{8} = \frac{7}{2} \qquad (x = 4)$$

$$(x=4)$$

$$\int \frac{4x+12}{x^3-6x^2+8x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{\frac{3}{2}}{x} - \frac{5}{x-2} + \frac{\frac{7}{2}}{x-4} dx$$

$$= \frac{3}{2}\ln|x| - 5\ln|x - 2| + \frac{7}{2}\ln|x - 4| + C$$

From question 7b,

$$P(x) = 13x + 6$$

$$Q(x) = x^3 - x^2 - 6x = x(x-3)(x+2)$$

$$Q'(x) = 3x^2 - 2x - 6$$

So,
$$C_0 = \frac{6}{-6} = -1$$
 $(x = 0)$

$$C_3 = \frac{45}{15} = 3 \qquad (x = 3)$$

$$C_{-2} = \frac{-20}{10} = -2$$
 $(x = -2)$

$$\int_{1}^{2} \frac{13x+6}{x^3-x^2-6x} dx$$

$$= \int_1^2 \frac{3}{x-3} - \frac{1}{x} - \frac{2}{x+2} dx$$

$$= [3\ln|x - 3| - \ln|x| - 2\ln|x + 2|]_1^2$$

$$= (3 \ln 1 - \ln 2 - 2 \ln 4) - (3 \ln 2 - \ln 1 - 2 \ln 3)$$

$$= 2 \ln 3 - \ln 2 - 4 \ln 2 - 3 \ln 2$$

$$= 2 \ln 3 - 8 \ln 2$$

 $(\ln 1 = 0)$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4E Foundation questions

1a

$$\int \frac{1}{9+x^2} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{3^2 + x^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int \frac{3}{3^2 + x^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{3} + C$$

1b

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{9 - x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{3^2 - x^2}} dx$$

$$= \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{3} + C$$

1c

$$\frac{1}{x^2 - 9} = \frac{1}{(x - 3)(x + 3)}$$
Let $\frac{1}{(x - 3)(x + 3)} = \frac{A}{x - 3} + \frac{B}{x + 3}$

$$\frac{1}{(x - 3)(x + 3)} = \frac{A(x + 3) + B(x - 3)}{(x - 3)(x + 3)}$$

$$1 = A(x + 3) + B(x - 3)$$
When $x = 3$,
$$1 = 6A$$

$$A = \frac{1}{6}$$
When $x = -3$,
$$1 = -6B$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$B = -\frac{1}{6}$$

Hence,

Thereoform
$$\int \frac{1}{x^2 - 9} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{1}{6(x - 3)} - \frac{1}{6(x + 3)}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \int \left(\frac{1}{x - 3} - \frac{1}{x + 3}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} (\ln|x - 3| - \ln|x + 3|) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \ln\left|\frac{x - 3}{x + 3}\right| + C$$

1d

$$\frac{1}{9-x^2} = \frac{1}{(3-x)(3+x)}$$

Let
$$\frac{1}{(3-x)(3+x)} = \frac{A}{3-x} + \frac{B}{3+x}$$

$$\frac{1}{(3-x)(3+x)} = \frac{A(3+x) + B(3-x)}{(3-x)(3+x)}$$

$$1 = A(3+x) + B(3-x)$$

When
$$x = 3$$
,

$$1 = 6A$$

$$A = \frac{1}{6}$$

When
$$x = -3$$
,

$$1 = 6B$$

$$B = \frac{1}{6}$$

$$\int \frac{1}{9-x^2} dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int \left(\frac{1}{6(3-x)} + \frac{1}{6(3+x)}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \int \left(-\frac{1}{x-3} + \frac{1}{x+3}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \left(-\ln|3-x| + \ln|3+x|\right) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \ln\left|\frac{3+x}{3-x}\right| + C$$

Alternatively:

$$\int \frac{1}{9 - x^2} dx$$

$$= -\int \frac{1}{x^2 - 9} dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{6} \ln \left| \frac{x - 3}{x + 3} \right| + C \qquad \text{(using answer from part c)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \ln \left| \frac{x - 3}{x + 3} \right|^{-1} + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \ln \left| \frac{x + 3}{x - 3} \right| + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \ln \left| \frac{3 + x}{3 - x} \right| + C$$

1e

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{9+x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{3^2+x^2}} dx$$

$$= \ln\left(x+\sqrt{9+x^2}\right) + C \qquad \text{(using standard integral)}$$

HEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

1f

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - 9}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - 3^2}} dx$$

$$= \ln \left| x + \sqrt{x^2 - 9} \right| + C \qquad \text{(using standard integral)}$$

2a

$$\int \frac{1}{x^2 + 4x + 5} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{(x^2 + 4x + 4) + 1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{(x+2)^2 + 1^2} dx$$

$$= \tan^{-1}(x+2) + C$$

2b

$$\int \frac{1}{x^2 - 4x + 20} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{(x^2 - 4x + 4) + 16} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{(x - 2)^2 + 4^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{4}{(x - 2)^2 + 4^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{x - 2}{4}\right) + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

2c

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{9+8x-x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{-(x^2-8x-9)}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{-((x^2-8x+16)-25)}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{-((x-4)^2-25)}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{25-(x-4)^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{5^2-(x-4)^2}} dx$$

$$= \sin^{-1} \frac{x-4}{5} + C$$

2d

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{20 - 8x - x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{-(x^2 + 8x - 20)}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{-((x^2 + 8x + 16) - 36)}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{-((x + 4)^2 - 36)}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{36 - (x + 4)^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{6^2 - (x + 4)^2}} dx$$

$$= \sin^{-1} \frac{x + 4}{6} + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

2e

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - 6x + 13}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{(x^2 - 6x + 9) + 4}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{(x - 3)^2 + 4}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{(x - 3)^2 + 2^2}} dx$$

$$= \ln\left((x - 3) + \sqrt{(x - 3)^2 + 2^2}\right) + C \qquad \text{(using standard integral)}$$

$$= \ln\left(x - 3 + \sqrt{x^2 - 6x + 13}\right) + C$$

Note: we don't need to take absolute values here, because the log expression is always positive:

$$(x-3)^{2} + 2^{2} > (x-3)^{2} \ge 0$$

$$\sqrt{(x-3)^{2} + 2^{2}} > \sqrt{(x-3)^{2}}$$

$$\sqrt{(x-3)^{2} + 2^{2}} > |(x-3)|$$

$$\sqrt{(x-3)^{2} + 2^{2}} + (x-3) > 0$$

2f

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{4x^2 + 8x + 6}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\left(x^2 + 2x + \frac{3}{2}\right)}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\left((x^2 + 2x + 1) + \frac{1}{2}\right)}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{(x+1)^2 + \frac{1}{2}}} dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| (x+1) + \sqrt{(x+1)^2 + \frac{1}{2}} \right| + C$$
 (using standard integral)
$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| x + 1 + \sqrt{x^2 + 2x + \frac{3}{2}} \right| + C$$

3a

$$\int_{1}^{3} \frac{1}{x^{2} - 2x + 5} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{3} \frac{1}{(x^{2} - 2x + 1) + 4} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{3} \frac{1}{(x - 1)^{2} + 4} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{3} \frac{1}{(x - 1)^{2} + 2^{2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_{1}^{3} \frac{2}{(x - 1)^{2} + 2^{2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[\tan^{-1} \frac{x - 1}{2} \right]_{1}^{3}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\tan^{-1} 1 - \tan^{-1} 0)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - 0 \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{8}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

3b

$$\int_{1}^{5} \frac{4}{x^{2} - 6x + 13} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{5} \frac{4}{(x^{2} - 6x + 9) + 4} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{5} \frac{4}{(x - 3)^{2} + 4} dx$$

$$= 2 \int_{1}^{5} \frac{2}{(x - 3)^{2} + 2^{2}} dx$$

$$= 2 \left[\tan^{-1} \frac{x - 3}{2} \right]_{1}^{5}$$

$$= 2(\tan^{-1} 1 - \tan^{-1}(-1))$$

$$= 2 \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \left(-\frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right)$$

$$= 2 \times \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$= \pi$$

3c

$$\int_{-1}^{0} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3 - 2x - x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{1}{\sqrt{-(x^2 + 2x - 3)}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{1}{\sqrt{-((x^2 + 2x + 1) - 4)}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{1}{\sqrt{-((x - 1)^2 - 4)}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{1}{\sqrt{4 - (x - 1)^2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{2}{\sqrt{2^2 - (x - 1)^2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[\sin^{-1} \frac{x - 1}{2} \right]_{-1}^{0}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\sin^{-1} \left(-\frac{1}{2} \right) - \sin^{-1} (-1) \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{\pi}{6} - \left(-\frac{\pi}{2} \right) \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{6}$$

3d

$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{3}{\sqrt{3+4x-4x^{2}}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{3}{\sqrt{-(4x^{2}-4x-3)}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{3}{\sqrt{-((4x^{2}-4x+1)-4)}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{3}{\sqrt{-((2x-1)^{2}-4)}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{3}{\sqrt{4-(2x-1)^{2}}} dx$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{2}{\sqrt{2^{2}-(2x-1)^{2}}} dx$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \left[\sin^{-1} \frac{2x-1}{2} \right]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \left(\sin^{-1} \left(\frac{1}{2} \right) - \sin^{-1} \left(-\frac{1}{2} \right) \right)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \left(\frac{\pi}{6} - \left(-\frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \left(\frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{\pi}{6} \right)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \times \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

3e

$$\int_{-1}^{3} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 10}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{3} \frac{1}{\sqrt{(x^2 + 2x + 1) + 9}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{3} \frac{1}{\sqrt{(x + 1)^2 + 3^2}} dx$$

$$= \left[\ln \left((x + 1) + \sqrt{(x + 1)^2 + 9} \right) \right]_{-1}^{3}$$
 (using standard integral)
$$= \ln 9 - \ln 3$$

$$= \ln \left(\frac{9}{3} \right)$$

$$= \ln 3$$

3f

$$\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{1} \frac{2}{\sqrt{x^{2} - x + 1}} dx$$

$$= \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{1} \frac{2}{\sqrt{\left(x^{2} - x + \frac{1}{4}\right) + \frac{3}{4}}} dx$$

$$= 2 \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^{2} + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^{2}}} dx$$

$$= 2 \left[\ln\left(\left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right) + \sqrt{\left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^{2} + \frac{3}{4}}\right) \right]_{\frac{1}{2}}^{1}$$

$$= 2 \left(\ln\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) - \ln\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \right)$$

$$= 2 \ln\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^{2} - \ln\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^{2}$$

$$= \ln\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^{2} - \ln\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^{2}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2



Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \ln \left(\frac{9}{4}\right) - \ln \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)$$

$$= \ln\left(\frac{9}{4} \div \frac{3}{4}\right)$$

$$= \ln 3$$

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4E Development questions

4a

$$\int \frac{2x+1}{x^2+2x+2} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{2x+1}{x^2+2x+1+1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{2x+1}{(x+1)^2+1} dx$$

Let
$$u = x + 1$$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = u - 1$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{2x+1}{(x+1)^2+1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{2(u-1)+1}{u^2+1} du$$

$$= \int \frac{2u-1}{u^2+1} du$$

$$= \int \frac{2u}{u^2+1} du - \int \frac{1}{u^2+1} du$$

$$= \ln|u^2+1| - \tan^{-1}u + C$$

$$= \ln((x+1)^2+1) - \tan^{-1}(x+1) + C$$

$$= \ln(x^2+2x+2) - \tan^{-1}(x+1) + C$$

4b

$$\int \frac{x}{x^2 + 2x + 10} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x}{x^2 + 2x + 1 + 9} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x}{(x+1)^2 + 9} dx$$
Let $u = x + 1$

EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$du = dx$$

$$x = u - 1$$

Hence
$$\int \frac{x}{(x+1)^2 + 9} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{u-1}{u^2 + 9} du$$

$$= \int \frac{u}{u^2 + 9} du - \int \frac{1}{u^2 + 9} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2u}{u^2 + 9} du - \frac{1}{3} \int \frac{3}{u^2 + 9} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln(u^2 + 9) - \frac{1}{3} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{u}{3}\right) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2 + 2x + 10) - \frac{1}{3} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{x+1}{3}\right) + C$$

4c

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{6x - x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{-(x^2 - 6x)}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{-((x - 3)^2 - 9)}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{9 - (x - 3)^2}} dx$$

Let
$$u = x - 3$$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = u + 3$$

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{9 - (x - 3)^2}} dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int \frac{u+3}{\sqrt{9-u^2}} du$$

$$= \int \frac{u}{\sqrt{9-u^2}} du + \int \frac{3}{\sqrt{9-u^2}} du$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{-2}{\sqrt{9-u^2}} du + 3 \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{9-u^2}} du$$

$$= -\sqrt{9-u^2} + 3\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{u}{3}\right) + C$$

$$= -\sqrt{9-(x-3)^2} + 3\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x-3}{3}\right) + C$$

$$= -\sqrt{6x-x^2} + 3\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x-3}{3}\right) + C$$

4d

$$\int \frac{x+3}{\sqrt{4-2x-x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x+3}{\sqrt{-(x^2+2x-4)}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x+3}{\sqrt{-((x+1)^2-5)}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x+3}{\sqrt{5-(x+1)^2}} dx$$

Let
$$u = x + 1$$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = u - 1$$

$$\int \frac{x+3}{\sqrt{5-(x+1)^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{u+2}{\sqrt{5-u^2}} du$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{-2u}{\sqrt{5-u^2}} du + \int \frac{2}{\sqrt{5-u^2}} du$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= -\sqrt{5 - u^2} + 2\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{u}{\sqrt{5}}\right) + C$$

$$= -\sqrt{5 - (x+1)^2} + 2\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x+1}{\sqrt{5}}\right) + C$$

$$= -\sqrt{4 - 2x - x^2} + 2\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x+1}{\sqrt{5}}\right) + C$$

4e

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 10}} dx$$
$$= \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{(x+1)^2 + 9}} dx$$

Let
$$u = x + 1$$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = u - 1$$

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{(x+1)^2 + 9}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{u-1}{\sqrt{u^2 + 9}} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2u}{\sqrt{u^2 + 9}} du - \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{u^2 + 9}} du$$

$$= \sqrt{u^2 + 9} - \ln\left(u + \sqrt{u^2 + 9}\right) + C$$

$$= \sqrt{(x+1)^2 + 9} - \ln\left(x + 1 + \sqrt{(x+1)^2 + 9}\right) + C$$

$$= \sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 10} - \ln\left(x + 1 + \sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 10}\right) + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

4f

$$\int \frac{x+3}{\sqrt{x^2 - 2x - 4}} dx$$
$$= \int \frac{x+3}{\sqrt{(x-1)^2 - 5}} dx$$

Let
$$u = x - 1$$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = u + 1$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{x+3}{\sqrt{(x-1)^2 - 5}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{u+4}{\sqrt{u^2 - 5}} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2u}{\sqrt{u^2 - 5}} du + \int \frac{4}{\sqrt{u^2 - 5}} du$$

$$= \sqrt{u^2 - 5} + 4 \ln |u + \sqrt{u^2 - 5}| + C$$

$$= \sqrt{(x-1)^2 - 5} + 4 \ln |x - 1 + \sqrt{(x-1)^2 - 5}| + C$$

$$= \sqrt{x^2 - 2x - 4} + 4 \ln |x - 1 + \sqrt{x^2 - 2x - 4}| + C$$

5a

$$\int_{0}^{2} \frac{x+1}{x^{2}+4} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{2} \frac{x}{x^{2}+4} + \frac{1}{x^{2}+4} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{2x}{x^{2}+4} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{2}{x^{2}+4} dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2} \ln|x^{2}+4| + \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{2} \right) \right]_{0}^{2}$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{2} \ln 8 + \frac{\pi}{8} \right) - \left(\frac{1}{2} \ln 4 + 0 \right)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

AGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$=\frac{1}{2}\ln 2 + \frac{\pi}{8}$$

5b

$$\int_{1}^{2} \frac{x+1}{x^{2}-4x+5} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{2} \frac{x+1}{(x-2)^{2}+1} dx$$

Let
$$u = x - 2$$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = 2, u = 0$$

$$x = 1, u = -1$$

$$x = u + 2$$

$$\int_{1}^{2} \frac{x+1}{(x-2)^{2}+1} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{u+3}{u^{2}+1} du$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \left(\frac{u}{u^{2}+1} + \frac{3}{u^{2}+1}\right) du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2}\ln(u^{2}+1) + 3\tan^{-1}u\right]_{-1}^{0}$$

$$= (0+0) - \left(\frac{1}{2}\ln 2 - 3\tan^{-1}(-1)\right)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}\ln 2 + \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} \times 2\ln 2 + \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4}\ln 4 + \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}(3\pi - \ln 4)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

5c

$$\int_{1}^{2} \frac{2x - 3}{x^{2} - 2x + 2} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{2} \frac{2x - 3}{(x - 1)^{2} + 1} dx$$

Let
$$u = x - 1$$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = 2, u = 1$$

$$x = 1, u = 0$$

$$x = u + 1$$

Hence

$$\int_{1}^{2} \frac{2x - 3}{(x - 1)^{2} + 1} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{2(u + 1) - 3}{u^{2} + 1} du$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{2u - 1}{u^{2} + 1} du$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \left(\frac{2u}{u^{2} + 1} - \frac{1}{u^{2} + 1}\right) du$$

$$= [\ln(u^{2} + 1) - \tan^{-1} u]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= \ln 2 - \frac{\pi}{4}$$

5d

$$\int_{-1}^{0} \frac{x}{\sqrt{3 - 2x - x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{x}{\sqrt{-(x^2 + 2x - 3)}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{x}{\sqrt{-((x+1)^2 - 4)}} dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{x}{\sqrt{4 - (x+1)^2}} dx$$

Let
$$u = x + 1$$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

$$x = -1, u = 0$$

$$x = u - 1$$

Hence

$$\int_{-1}^{0} \frac{x}{\sqrt{4 - (x+1)^2}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{u - 1}{\sqrt{4 - u^2}} du$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \left(-\frac{1}{2} \frac{-2u}{\sqrt{4 - u^2}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{4 - u^2}} \right) du$$

$$= \left[-\sqrt{4 - u^2} - \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{u}{2}\right) \right]_0^1$$

$$=-\sqrt{3}-\frac{\pi}{6}+2$$

5e

$$\int_{-1}^{3} \frac{1 - 2x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 3}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{3} \frac{1 - 2x}{\sqrt{(x+1)^2 + 2}} dx$$

Let
$$u = x + 1$$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = 3, u = 4$$

$$x = -1, u = 0$$

$$x = u - 1$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

AGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$\int_{-1}^{3} \frac{1 - 2x}{\sqrt{(x+1)^2 + 2}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{4} \frac{1 - 2(u-1)}{\sqrt{u^2 + 2}} du$$

$$= \int_{0}^{4} \frac{3 - 2u}{\sqrt{u^2 + 2}} du$$

$$= \int_{0}^{4} \left(\frac{3}{\sqrt{u^2 + 2}} - \frac{2u}{\sqrt{u^2 + 2}}\right) du$$

$$= \left[3\ln\left|u + \sqrt{u^2 + 2}\right| - 2\sqrt{u^2 + 2}\right]_{0}^{4}$$

$$= 3\ln\left(4 + 3\sqrt{2}\right) - 6\sqrt{2} - 3\ln(\sqrt{2}) + 2\sqrt{2}$$

$$= 3\ln\left(\frac{4 + 3\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}}\right) - 4\sqrt{2}$$

$$= 3\ln\left(\frac{4}{\sqrt{2}} + 3\right) - 4\sqrt{2}$$

$$= 3\ln(2\sqrt{2} + 3) - 4\sqrt{2}$$

5f

$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{x+3}{\sqrt{x^{2}+4x+1}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{x+3}{\sqrt{(x+2)^{2}-3}} dx$$
Let $u = x+2$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = 1, u = 3$$

$$x = 0, u = 2$$

$$x = u-2$$
Hence
$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{x+3}{\sqrt{(x+2)^{2}-3}} dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int_{2}^{3} \frac{u+1}{\sqrt{u^{2}-3}} du$$

$$= \int_{2}^{3} \left(\frac{u}{\sqrt{u^{2}-3}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{u^{2}-3}}\right) du$$

$$= \left[\sqrt{u^{2}-3} + \ln\left|u + \sqrt{u^{2}-3}\right|\right]_{2}^{3}$$

$$= \sqrt{6} + \ln(3+\sqrt{6}) - 1 - \ln 3$$

$$= \ln\left(\frac{3+\sqrt{6}}{3}\right) + \sqrt{6} - 1$$

$$= \ln\left(1 + \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\right) + \sqrt{6} - 1$$

6a

$$\int \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{1-x}} dx$$

$$= \int \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{1-x}} \times \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{1+x}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1+x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx + \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx$$

$$= \sin^{-1} x - \sqrt{1-x^2} + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

6b

$$\int \sqrt{\frac{3-x}{2+x}} dx$$

$$= \int \sqrt{\frac{3-x}{2+x}} \times \sqrt{\frac{3-x}{3-x}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{3-x}{\sqrt{6+x-x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{3-x}{\sqrt{-(x^2-x-6)}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{3-x}{\sqrt{\frac{25}{4}-(x-\frac{1}{2})^2}} dx$$
Let $u = x - \frac{1}{2}$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = u + \frac{1}{2}$$
Hence
$$\int \frac{3-x}{\sqrt{\frac{25}{4}-(x-\frac{1}{2})^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{3-x}{\sqrt{\frac{25}{4}-(x-\frac{1}{2})^2}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{3-x}{\sqrt{\frac{25}{4}-(x-\frac{1}{2})^2}} dx$$

 $=\int \frac{\frac{5}{2}-u}{\sqrt{\frac{25}{4}-u^2}}du$

 $= \int \left(\frac{\frac{5}{2}}{\sqrt{\frac{25}{4} - u^2}} - \frac{u}{\sqrt{\frac{25}{4} - u^2}} \right) du$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \frac{5}{2}\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2u}{5}\right) + \sqrt{\frac{25}{4} - u^2} + C$$
$$= \frac{5}{2}\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2x - 1}{5}\right) + \sqrt{6 + x - x^2} + C$$

6c

$$\int \sqrt{\frac{x-1}{x+1}} dx$$

$$= \int \sqrt{\frac{x-1}{x+1}} \times \sqrt{\frac{x-1}{x-1}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x-1}{\sqrt{x^2-1}} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2-1}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2-1}}\right) dx$$

$$= \sqrt{x^2-1} - \ln\left|x + \sqrt{x^2-1}\right| + C$$

7a

$$\int_{-1}^{0} \sqrt{\frac{1-x}{x+3}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \sqrt{\frac{1-x}{x+3}} \times \sqrt{\frac{1-x}{1-x}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{1-x}{\sqrt{3-2x-x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{1-x}{\sqrt{-(x^2+2x-3)}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{1-x}{\sqrt{4-(x+1)^2}} dx$$
Let $u = x+1$

$$du = dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

AGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

$$x = -1, u = 0$$

$$x = u - 1$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{1 - u + 1}{\sqrt{4 - u^{2}}} du$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{2 - u}{\sqrt{4 - u^{2}}} du$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{4 - u^{2}}} - \frac{u}{\sqrt{4 - u^{2}}}\right) du$$

$$= \left[2\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{u}{2}\right) + \sqrt{4 - u^{2}}\right]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{3} + \sqrt{3} - 2$$

7b

$$\int_{-1}^{0} \sqrt{\frac{x+2}{1-x}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \sqrt{\frac{x+2}{1-x}} \times \sqrt{\frac{x+2}{x+2}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{x+2}{\sqrt{2-x-x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{x+2}{\sqrt{-(x^2+x-2)}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{x+2}{\sqrt{\frac{9}{4} - \left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2}} dx$$
Let $u = x + \frac{1}{2}$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = 0, u = \frac{1}{2}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$x = -1, u = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$x = u - \frac{1}{2}$$

Hence

$$\int_{-1}^{0} \frac{x+2}{\sqrt{\frac{9}{4} - \left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{u - \frac{1}{2} + 2}{\sqrt{\frac{9}{4} - u^2}} du$$

$$= \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{u + \frac{3}{2}}{\sqrt{\frac{9}{4} - u^2}} du$$

$$= \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\frac{u}{\sqrt{\frac{9}{4} - u^2}} + \frac{\frac{3}{2}}{\sqrt{\frac{9}{4} - u^2}} \right) du$$

$$= \left[\sqrt{\frac{9}{4} - u^2} + \frac{3}{2} \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{2u}{3} \right) \right]_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$=\left(\sqrt{2}+\frac{3}{2}\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)\right)-\left(\sqrt{2}-\frac{3}{2}\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)\right)$$

$$= 3\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)$$

7c

$$\int_0^1 \sqrt{\frac{x+1}{x+3}} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \sqrt{\frac{x+1}{x+3}} \times \sqrt{\frac{x+1}{x+1}} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{x+1}{\sqrt{x^2+4x+3}} dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{x+1}{\sqrt{(x+2)^2 - 1}} dx$$

Let
$$u = x + 2$$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = 1, u = 3$$

$$x = 0, u = 2$$

$$x = u - 2$$

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x+1}{\sqrt{(x+2)^2 - 1}} dx$$

$$= \int_{2}^{3} \frac{u - 2 + 1}{\sqrt{u^{2} - 1}} du$$

$$= \int_{2}^{3} \frac{u-1}{\sqrt{u^{2}-1}} du$$

$$= \int_{2}^{3} \left(\frac{u}{\sqrt{u^{2} - 1}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{u^{2} - 1}} \right) du$$

$$= \left[\sqrt{u^2 - 1} - \ln \left| u + \sqrt{u^2 - 1} \right| \right]_2^3$$

$$= 2\sqrt{2} - \ln(3 + 2\sqrt{2}) - \sqrt{3} + \ln(2 + \sqrt{3})$$

$$= 2\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3} + \ln\left(\frac{2 + \sqrt{3}}{3 + 2\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

12

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4E Enrichment questions

8a Rationalising the numerator:

$$\sqrt{\frac{x}{4-x}} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{4x-x^2}}, \qquad \text{for } 0 < x < 4$$

This is undefined at x = 0, the lower limit of the integral.

8b
$$\int_{\epsilon}^{2} \sqrt{\frac{x}{4-x}} dx$$

$$= \int_{\epsilon}^{2} \frac{x}{\sqrt{4x-x^{2}}} dx$$

$$= \int_{\epsilon}^{2} \frac{2}{\sqrt{4-(x-2)^{2}}} dx - \int_{\epsilon}^{2} \frac{2-x}{\sqrt{4x-x^{2}}} dx$$

$$= \left[2\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x-2}{2}\right) - \sqrt{4x-x^{2}} \right]_{\epsilon}^{2}$$

$$= \left(2\sin^{-1}0 - \sqrt{4} \right) - \left(2\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\epsilon-2}{2}\right) - \sqrt{4\epsilon - \epsilon^{2}} \right)$$

So taking the limit as $\epsilon \to 0^+$,

$$\int_0^2 \sqrt{\frac{x}{4-x}} dx$$

$$= \lim_{\epsilon \to 0^+} \int_{\epsilon}^2 \sqrt{\frac{x}{4-x}} dx$$

$$= \lim_{\epsilon \to 0^+} \left(-2 - 2\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\epsilon - 2}{2}\right) + \sqrt{4\epsilon - \epsilon^2}\right)$$

$$= -2 - 2\sin^{-1}(-1) + 0$$

$$= \pi - 2$$

9a RHS
$$= (x+1)(x^2 + 2x + 2) + (x - 1)$$

$$= x^3 + 2x^2 + 2x + x^2 + 2x + 2 + x - 1$$

$$= x^3 + 3x^2 + 5x + 1$$

$$= LHS$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

9b
$$\int_{-1}^{0} \frac{x^3 + 3x^2 + 5x + 1}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 2}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} \left(\frac{(x+1)(x^2 + 2x + 2)}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 2}} + \frac{(x-1)}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 2}} \right) dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} (x+1)\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 2} dx + \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{(x+1)}{\sqrt{x^2 + 2x + 2}} dx - 2 \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x+1)^2 + 1}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \left[(x^2 + 2x + 2)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_{-1}^{0} + \left[(x^2 + 2x + 2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right]_{-1}^{0} - 2 \left[\ln(x+1+\sqrt{x^2+2x+2}) \right]_{-1}^{0}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \left(2^{\frac{3}{2}} - 1 \right) + \left(2^{\frac{1}{2}} - 1 \right) - \left(2 \ln(1+\sqrt{2}) - 2 \ln 1 \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \left(5\sqrt{2} - 4 \right) - 2 \ln(1+\sqrt{2})$$

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4F Foundation questions

1a

$$\int xe^x dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x, v' = e^x$$

$$u' = 1, v = e^x$$

Hence

$$\int xe^x dx$$

$$= xe^x - \int e^x dx$$

$$= xe^x - e^x + C$$

$$= e^x(x-1) + C$$

1b

$$\int xe^{-x} dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x, v' = e^{-x}$$

$$u' = 1, v = -e^{-x}$$

$$\int xe^{-x} dx$$

$$= -xe^{-x} + \int e^{-x} dx$$

$$= -xe^{-x} - e^{-x} + C$$

$$= -e^{-x}(x+1) + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

1c

$$\int (x+1)e^{3x} dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x + 1, v' = e^{3x}$$

$$u' = 1, v = \frac{1}{3}e^{3x}$$

Hence

$$\int (x+1)e^{3x} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}(x+1)e^{3x} - \frac{1}{3} \int e^{3x} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}(x+1)e^{3x} - \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{1}{3}e^{3x}\right) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}(x+1)e^{3x} - \frac{1}{9}e^{3x} + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{9}e^{3x}(3x+3-1) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{9}e^{3x}(3x+2) + C$$

1d

$$\int x \cos x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x, v' = \cos x$$

$$u' = 1$$
, $v = \sin x$

$$\int x \cos x \ dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= x \sin x - \int \sin x \, dx$$
$$= x \sin x - (-\cos x) + C$$
$$= x \sin x + \cos x + C$$

1e

$$\int (x-1)\sin 2x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x - 1, v' = \sin 2x$$

$$u'=1, v=-\frac{1}{2}\cos 2x$$

Hence

$$\int (x-1)\sin 2x \, dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}(x-1)\cos 2x + \frac{1}{2}\int \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}(x-1)\cos 2x + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2x + C$$

1f

$$\int (2x - 3) \sec^2 x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = 2x - 3, v' = \sec^2 x$$

$$u' = 2, v = \tan x$$

$$\int (2x-3) \sec^2 x \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= (2x - 3) \tan x - \int 2 \tan x \, dx$$

$$= (2x - 3) \tan x + 2 \int \frac{-\sin x}{\cos x} dx$$

$$= (2x - 3)\tan x + 2\ln|\cos x| + C$$

2a

$$\int_0^{\pi} x \sin x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x, v' = \sin x$$

$$u' = 1$$
, $v = -\cos x$

Hence

$$\int_0^\pi x \sin x \, dx$$

$$= [-x\cos x]_0^{\pi} + \int_0^{\pi} \cos x \, dx$$

$$= (-\pi \cos \pi - 0) + [\sin x]_0^{\pi}$$

$$= \pi + [\sin x]_0^{\pi}$$

$$= \pi + \sin \pi - \sin 0$$

$$=\pi$$

2b

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \cos x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

$$u = x, v' = \cos x$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$u' = 1$$
, $v = \sin x$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \left[x \sin x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} \sin \frac{\pi}{2} - 0 - \left[-\cos x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - \left(-\cos \frac{\pi}{2} + \cos 0 \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - 1$$

2c

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} x \sec^2 x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x, v' = \sec^2 x$$

$$u' = 1, v = \tan x$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} x \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \left[x \tan x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} \tan \frac{\pi}{4} - 0 + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{-\sin x}{\cos x} \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} + \left[\ln|\cos x| \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} + \left(\ln\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{4}\right) - \ln(\cos 0) \right)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} + \left(\ln\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) - \ln 1\right)$$
$$= \frac{\pi}{4} + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\ln 2 - 0\right)$$
$$= \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}\ln 2$$

2d

$$\int_0^1 x e^{2x} dx$$
$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

Therefore

$$u=x,v'=e^{2x}$$

$$u' = 1, v = \frac{1}{2}e^{2x}$$

$$\int_{0}^{1} x e^{2x} dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2} x e^{2x}\right]_{0}^{1} - \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{1} e^{2x} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} e^{2} - \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1}{2} e^{2x}\right]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} e^{2} - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} e^{2} - \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} e^{2} - \frac{1}{4} e^{2} + \frac{1}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} e^{2} + \frac{1}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (e^{2} + 1)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

2e

$$\int_0^1 (1-x)e^{-x} dx$$
$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

Therefore

$$u=1-x, v'=e^{-x}$$

$$u' = -1, v = -e^{-x}$$

Hence

$$\int_{0}^{1} (1-x)e^{-x} dx$$

$$= [(1-x)(-e^{-x})]_{0}^{1} - \int_{0}^{1} e^{-x} dx$$

$$= [(x-1)e^{-x}]_{0}^{1} - [-e^{-x}]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= 0 - (-1) + [e^{-x}]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= 1 + e^{-1} - 1$$

$$= \frac{1}{e}$$

2f

$$\int_{-2}^{0} (x+2)e^{x} dx$$
$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x + 2, v' = e^x$$

$$u'=1, v=e^x$$

$$\int_{-2}^0 (x+2)e^x \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= [(x+2)e^x]_{-2}^0 - \int_{-2}^0 e^x dx$$

$$= 2 - 0 - [e^x]_{-2}^0$$

$$= 2 - (1 - e^{-2})$$

$$= 1 + e^{-2}$$

3a

$$\int \ln x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \ln x$$
, $v' = 1$

$$u' = \frac{1}{x}, v = x$$

Hence

$$\int \ln x \, dx$$

$$= x \ln x - \int 1 \, dx$$

$$= x \ln x - x + C$$

$$= x(\ln x - 1) + C$$

3b

$$\int \ln(x^2) dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

$$u = \ln(x^2) = 2 \ln x$$
, $v' = 1$

$$u' = \frac{2}{x}, v = x$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Hence

$$\int \ln(x^2) dx$$

$$= x \ln(x^2) - \int 2 dx$$

$$= x \ln(x^2) - 2x + C$$

$$= 2x \ln x - 2x + C$$

$$= 2x(\ln x - 1) + C$$

3c

$$\int \cos^{-1} x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \cos^{-1} x, v' = 1$$

$$u' = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}, v = x$$

Hence

$$\int \cos^{-1} x \, dx$$
$$= x \cos^{-1} x - \int \frac{-x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} dx$$

$$Let u = 1 - x^2$$

$$du = -2x dx$$

$$\int \cos^{-1} x \, dx$$

$$= x \cos^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{-2x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} dx$$

$$= x \cos^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{u}} du$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= x \cos^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2} (2\sqrt{u}) + C$$
$$= x \cos^{-1} x - \sqrt{u} + C$$
$$= x \cos^{-1} x - \sqrt{1 - x^2} + C$$

4a

$$\int_0^1 \tan^{-1} x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \tan^{-1} x, v' = 1$$

$$u' = \frac{1}{1+x^2}, v = x$$

$$\int_0^1 \tan^{-1} x \, dx$$

$$= \left[x \tan^{-1} x \right]_0^1 - \int_0^1 \frac{x}{1 + x^2} \, dx$$

$$= \tan^{-1}(1) - 0 - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{2x}{1 + x^2} \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \left[\ln|1 + x^2| \right]_0^1$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2} (\ln 2 - \ln 1)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \ln 2$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

4b

$$\int_{1}^{e} \ln x \, dx$$

$$= [x(\ln x - 1)]_{1}^{e} \qquad \text{(using the result from question 3a)}$$

$$= e(\ln e - 1) - (\ln 1 - 1)$$

$$= e(1 - 1) - (0 - 1)$$

$$= 1$$

4c

$$\int_{1}^{e} \ln \sqrt{x} \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \ln \sqrt{x} = \frac{1}{2} \ln x$$
, $v' = 1$

$$u' = \frac{1}{2x}, v = x$$

Hence

$$\int_{1}^{e} \ln \sqrt{x} \, dx$$

$$= \left[x \ln \sqrt{x} \right]_{1}^{e} - \int_{1}^{e} \frac{1}{2} \, dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2} x \ln x \right]_{1}^{e} - \left[\frac{1}{2} x \right]_{1}^{e}$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{2} e - 0 \right) - \left(\frac{1}{2} e - \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}$$

Alternatively:

Since
$$\ln \sqrt{x} = \frac{1}{2} \ln x$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$\int_{1}^{e} \ln \sqrt{x} \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_{1}^{e} \ln x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 1 \qquad \text{(using the result from question 4b)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}$$

5a

$$\int x \ln x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \ln x$$
, $v' = x$

$$u' = \frac{1}{x}, v = \frac{1}{2}x^2$$

Hence

$$\int x \ln x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} x^2 \ln x - \int \frac{1}{2} x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} x^2 \ln x - \frac{1}{4} x^2 + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} x^2 (2 \ln x - 1) + C$$

5b

$$\int x^2 \ln x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$u = \ln x$$
, $v' = x^2$

$$u' = \frac{1}{x}, v = \frac{1}{3}x^3$$

Hence

$$\int x^2 \ln x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} x^3 \ln x - \int \frac{1}{3} x^2 \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} x^3 \ln x - \frac{1}{9} x^3 + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{9} x^3 (3 \ln x - 1) + C$$

5c

$$\int \frac{\ln x}{x^2} dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \ln x$$
, $v' = \frac{1}{x^2}$

$$u'=\frac{1}{x}$$
, $v=-\frac{1}{x}$

$$\int \frac{\ln x}{x^2} dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{x} \ln x - \int \left(-\frac{1}{x^2}\right) dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{x} \ln x - \frac{1}{x} + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{x} (\ln x + 1) + C$$



Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4F Development questions

6a

$$\int x^2 e^x dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

Therefore

$$u=x^2$$
, $v'=e^x$

$$u'=2x, v=e^x$$

Hence

$$\int x^2 e^x dx$$

$$= x^2 e^x - \int 2x e^x \, dx$$

Consider
$$\int 2xe^x dx$$
,

$$u=2x, v'=e^x$$

$$u' = 2, v = e^x$$

Hence

$$\int 2xe^x dx = 2xe^x - \int 2e^x dx$$

Therefore

$$\int x^2 e^x dx$$

$$= x^2 e^x - 2xe^x + \int 2e^x dx$$

$$= x^2 e^x - 2xe^x + 2e^x + C$$

 $= (2 - 2x + x^2)e^x + C$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

6b

$$\int x^2 \cos x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x^2$$
, $v' = \cos x$

$$u' = 2x$$
, $v = \sin x$

Hence

$$\int x^2 \cos x \, dx$$

$$= x^2 \sin x - \int 2x \sin x \, dx$$

Consider
$$\int 2x \sin x \, dx$$
,

$$u = 2x, v' = \sin x$$

$$u' = 2$$
, $v = -\cos x$

Hence

$$\int 2x \sin x \, dx = -2x \cos x + \int 2 \cos x \, dx$$

Therefore

$$\int x^2 \cos x \, dx$$

$$= x^2 \sin x + 2x \cos x - \int 2 \cos x \, dx$$

$$= x^2 \sin x + 2x \cos x - 2 \sin x + C$$

6c

$$\int (\ln x)^2 dx$$
$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$u = (\ln x)^2, v' = 1$$

$$u' = \frac{2\ln x}{x}, v = x$$

Hence

$$\int (\ln x)^2 \, dx$$

$$= x(\ln x)^2 - \int 2\ln x \, dx$$

$$= x(\ln x)^2 - 2 \int \ln x \, dx$$

Consider
$$\int \ln x \, dx$$
,

$$u = \ln x$$
, $v' = 1$

$$u' = \frac{1}{x}, v = x$$

Hence

$$\int \ln x \, dx = x \ln x - \int 1 \, dx$$

Therefore

$$\int (\ln x)^2 \, dx$$

$$= x(\ln x)^2 - 2x\ln x + 2\int 1\,dx$$

$$= x(\ln x)^2 - 2x\ln x + 2x + C$$

7a Using integration by parts:

$$\int_0^1 x(x-1)^5 dx$$

$$\int uv'\,dx = uv - \int u'v\,dx$$

$$u = x, v' = (x - 1)^5$$

$$u' = 1, v = \frac{1}{6}(x - 1)^6$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Hence

$$\int_0^1 x(x-1)^5 dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{x}{6}(x-1)^6\right]_0^1 - \int_0^1 \frac{1}{6}(x-1)^6 dx$$

$$= 0 - \left[\frac{1}{42}(x-1)^7\right]_0^1$$

$$= -\frac{1}{42}$$

By substitution:

$$\int_0^1 x(x-1)^5 \, dx$$

Let
$$u = x - 1$$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = u + 1$$

$$x = 1, u = 0$$

$$x = 0, u = -1$$

$$\int_{0}^{1} x(x-1)^{5} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} (u+1)u^{5} du$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{0} (u^{6} + u^{5}) du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{7}u^{7} + \frac{1}{6}u^{6}\right]_{-1}^{0}$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{7}(0)^{7} + \frac{1}{6}(0)^{6}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{7}(-1)^{7} + \frac{1}{6}(-1)^{6}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{7} - \frac{1}{6}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{42}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2



Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

7b Using integration by parts:

$$\int_0^1 x\sqrt{x+1} \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x, v' = \sqrt{x+1}$$

$$u' = 1, v = \frac{2}{3}(x+1)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

Hence

$$\int_{0}^{1} x\sqrt{x+1} \, dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{2}{3}x(x+1)^{\frac{3}{2}}\right]_{0}^{1} - \int_{0}^{1} \frac{2}{3}(x+1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \, dx$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}(2)^{\frac{3}{2}} - \left[\frac{4}{15}(x+1)^{\frac{5}{2}}\right]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3} - \left(\frac{4}{15}(2)^{\frac{5}{2}} - \frac{4}{15}\right)$$

$$= \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3} - \left(\frac{16\sqrt{2}}{15} - \frac{4}{15}\right)$$

$$= \frac{20\sqrt{2}}{15} - \frac{16\sqrt{2} - 4}{15}$$

$$= \frac{4\sqrt{2} + 4}{15}$$

$$= \frac{4}{15}(\sqrt{2} + 1)$$

By substitution:

$$\int_0^1 x \sqrt{x+1} \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \sqrt{x+1}$$

$$x = 1$$
, $u = \sqrt{2}$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$x = u^2 - 1$$

$$dx = 2u du$$

Hence

$$\int_0^1 x \sqrt{x+1} \, dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} (u^2 - 1)u \times 2u \ du$$

$$=2\int_{1}^{\sqrt{2}}(u^{4}-u^{2})\,du$$

$$=2\left[\frac{1}{5}u^{5}-\frac{1}{3}u^{3}\right]_{1}^{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$=2\left(\frac{4}{5}\sqrt{2}-\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{2}-\frac{1}{5}+\frac{1}{3}\right)$$

$$=\frac{8\sqrt{2}-2}{5}-\frac{4\sqrt{2}-2}{3}$$

$$=\frac{24\sqrt{2}-6-20\sqrt{2}+10}{15}$$

$$=\frac{4\sqrt{2}+4}{15}$$

$$=\frac{4}{15}\left(\sqrt{2}+1\right)$$

7c Using integration by parts:

$$\int_0^4 x\sqrt{4-x}\,dx$$

$$\int uv'\,dx = uv - \int u'v\,dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x$$
, $v' = \sqrt{4 - x}$

$$u' = 1, v = -\frac{2}{3}(4-x)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

AGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$\int_{0}^{4} x\sqrt{4-x} \, dx$$

$$= \left[-\frac{2}{3}x(4-x)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_{0}^{4} + \int_{0}^{4} \frac{2}{3}(4-x)^{\frac{3}{2}} \, dx$$

$$= 0 + \left[-\frac{4}{15}(4-x)^{\frac{5}{2}} \right]_{0}^{4}$$

$$= (0) - \left(-\frac{4}{15}(4-0)^{\frac{5}{2}} \right)$$

$$= \frac{4 \times 32}{15}$$

$$= \frac{128}{15}$$

By substitution:

$$\int_0^4 x\sqrt{4-x}\,dx$$

Let
$$u = \sqrt{4 - x}$$

$$x = 4, u = 0$$

$$x = 0, u = 2$$

$$x = 4 - u^2$$

$$dx = -2u \ du$$

$$\int_0^4 x\sqrt{4-x} \, dx$$

$$= \int_2^0 (4-u^2)u \times -2u \, du$$

$$= 2\int_0^2 (4-u^2)u^2 \, du$$

$$= 2\int_0^2 (4u^2 - u^4) \, du$$

$$= 2\left[\frac{4}{3}u^3 - \frac{1}{5}u^5\right]_0^2$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= 2\left[\frac{4}{3} \times 8 - \frac{1}{5} \times 32\right]$$
$$= \frac{128}{15}$$

8a

$$\int e^x \cos x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = e^x$$
, $v' = \cos x$

$$u' = e^x$$
, $v = \sin x$

Hence

$$\int e^x \cos x \, dx$$

$$= e^x \sin x - \int e^x \sin x \, dx$$

Consider
$$\int e^x \sin x \, dx$$
,

$$u = e^x$$
, $v' = \sin x$

$$u' = e^x$$
, $v = -\cos x$

Hence

$$\int e^x \sin x \, dx = -e^x \cos x + \int e^x \cos x \, dx$$

Therefore

$$\int e^x \cos x \, dx = e^x \sin x + e^x \cos x - \int e^x \cos x \, dx$$

$$2\int e^x \cos x \, dx = e^x \sin x + e^x \cos x$$

$$\int e^x \cos x \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2



Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$=\frac{e^x\sin x + e^x\cos x}{2} + C$$

8b

$$\int e^{-x} \sin x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = e^{-x}, v' = \sin x$$

$$u' = -e^{-x}, v = -\cos x$$

Hence

$$\int e^{-x} \sin x \, dx$$

$$= -e^{-x}\cos x - \int e^{-x}\cos x \, dx$$

Consider
$$\int e^{-x} \cos x \, dx$$
,

$$u=e^{-x}, v'=\cos x$$

$$u' = -e^{-x}, v = \sin x$$

Hence

$$\int e^{-x} \cos x \, dx = e^{-x} \sin x + \int e^{-x} \sin x \, dx$$

Therefore

$$\int e^{-x} \sin x \, dx = -e^{-x} \cos x - e^{-x} \sin x - \int e^{-x} \sin x \, dx$$

$$2 \int e^{-x} \sin x \, dx = -e^{-x} \cos x - e^{-x} \sin x$$

$$\int e^{-x} \sin x \, dx$$

$$= -\frac{e^{-x} \cos x + e^{-x} \sin x}{2} + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

9a

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{2x} \cos x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = e^{2x}, v' = \cos x$$

$$u'=2e^{2x}, v=\sin x$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{2x} \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \left[e^{2x} \sin x\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{2x} \sin x \, dx$$

Consider
$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{2x} \sin x \, dx,$$

$$u = e^{2x}$$
, $v' = \sin x$

$$u'=2e^{2x}, v=-\cos x$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{2x} \sin x \, dx = \left[-e^{2x} \cos x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{2x} \cos x \, dx$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{2x} \cos x \, dx = \left[e^{2x} \sin x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - 2\left[-e^{2x} \cos x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - 4 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{2x} \cos x \, dx$$

$$5 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{2x} \cos x \, dx = \left[e^{2x} \sin x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - 2\left[-e^{2x} \cos x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{2x} \cos x \, dx = \frac{1}{5} \left(e^{\pi} + 2(0-1) \right)$$

$$=\frac{1}{5}(e^{\pi}-2)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

(TENSION 2 STAGE 6

9b

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} e^x \sin 2x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = e^x$$
, $v' = \sin 2x$

$$u' = e^x, v = -\frac{1}{2}\cos 2x$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} e^x \sin 2x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[-e^x \cos 2x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} e^x \cos 2x \, dx$$

Consider
$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} e^x \cos 2x \, dx,$$

$$u = e^x$$
, $v' = \cos 2x$

$$u'=e^x, v=\frac{1}{2}\sin 2x$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} e^x \cos 2x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \left[e^x \sin 2x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} e^x \sin 2x \, dx$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} e^x \sin 2x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \left[-e^x \cos 2x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} + \frac{1}{4} \left[e^x \sin 2x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} - \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} e^x \sin 2x \, dx$$

$$\frac{5}{4} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} e^x \sin 2x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \left[-e^x \cos 2x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} + \frac{1}{4} \left[e^x \sin 2x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} e^x \sin 2x \, dx = \frac{4}{5} \left(\frac{1}{2} \left((0) - (-1) \right) + \frac{1}{4} \left(\left(e^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \right) - (0) \right) \right)$$
$$= \frac{4}{5} \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} e^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \right)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$=\frac{1}{5}\Big(e^{\frac{\pi}{4}}+2\Big)$$

10a

$$\int_0^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \sin^{-1} x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \sin^{-1} x$$
, $v' = 1$

$$u' = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}, v = x$$

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \sin^{-1} x \, dx$$

$$= \left[x \sin^{-1} x \right]_{0}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} - \int_{0}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \frac{x}{\sqrt{1 - x^{2}}} \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{\pi}{3} - \left[-\sqrt{1 - x^{2}} \right]_{0}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\pi\sqrt{3}}{6} + \frac{1}{2} - 1$$

$$= \frac{\pi\sqrt{3}}{6} - \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{3\pi}{6\sqrt{3}} - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{6\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \frac{3\pi - 3\sqrt{3}}{6\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} (\pi - \sqrt{3})$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

10b

$$\int_{-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \cos^{-1} x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \cos^{-1} x, v' = 1$$

$$u' = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}, v = x$$

Hence

$$\int_{-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \cos^{-1} x \, dx$$

$$= \left[x \cos^{-1} x\right]^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}_{-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} - \int_{-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \frac{-x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx$$

$$=\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\times\frac{\pi}{6}\right)-\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\times\frac{5\pi}{6}\right)-\left[\sqrt{1-x^2}\right]_{-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}$$

$$=\frac{\pi\sqrt{3}}{12}+\frac{5\pi\sqrt{3}}{12}-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{2}$$

$$=\frac{6\pi\sqrt{3}}{12}$$

$$=\frac{\pi\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

10c

$$\int_0^1 4x \tan^{-1} x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

$$u = \tan^{-1} x, v' = 4x$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$u' = \frac{1}{x^2 + 1}, v = 2x^2$$

Hence

$$\int_{0}^{1} 4x \tan^{-1} x \, dx$$

$$= [2x^{2} \tan^{-1} x]_{0}^{1} - 2 \int_{0}^{1} \frac{x^{2}}{x^{2} + 1} \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - 2 \int_{0}^{1} \frac{x^{2} + 1 - 1}{x^{2} + 1} \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - 2 \int_{0}^{1} 1 - \frac{1}{x^{2} + 1} \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - 2 [x - \tan^{-1} x]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - 2 \left(1 - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - 2 + \frac{\pi}{2}$$

11a

$$\int_0^{\pi} x^2 \cos 2x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

 $= \pi - 2$

$$u = x^2$$
, $v' = \cos 2x$

$$u' = 2x, v = \frac{1}{2}\sin 2x$$

$$\int_0^{\pi} x^2 \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$= \left[x^2 \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x \right]_0^{\pi} - \int_0^{\pi} x \sin 2x \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Consider
$$\int_0^{\pi} x \sin 2x \, dx$$
,

$$u = x, v' = \sin 2x$$

$$u'=1, v=-\frac{1}{2}\cos 2x$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\pi} x \sin 2x \, dx = \left[-x \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x \right]_0^{\pi} + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi} \cos 2x \, dx$$

Therefore

$$\int_0^\pi x^2 \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$= \left[x^2 \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x\right]_0^{\pi} - \left[-x \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x\right]_0^{\pi} - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi} \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$= \left[x^2 \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x\right]_0^{\pi} + \left[x \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x\right]_0^{\pi} - \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1}{2} \sin 2x\right]_0^{\pi}$$

$$=0+\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{1}{2}(0)$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2}$$

11b

$$\int_0^\pi x^2 \sin \frac{1}{2} x \, dx$$

$$\int uv'\,dx = uv - \int u'v\,dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x^2, v' = \sin\frac{1}{2}x$$

$$u'=2x, v=-2\cos\frac{1}{2}x$$

$$\int_0^\pi x^2 \sin \frac{1}{2} x \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \left[-2x^2 \cos \frac{1}{2} x \right]_0^{\pi} + 4 \int_0^{\pi} x \cos \frac{1}{2} x \, dx$$

Consider
$$\int_0^{\pi} x \cos \frac{1}{2} x \, dx$$
,

$$u = x, v' = \cos\frac{1}{2}x$$

$$u'=1, v=2\sin\frac{1}{2}x$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\pi} x \cos \frac{1}{2} x \, dx = \left[2x \sin \frac{1}{2} x \right]_0^{\pi} - 2 \int_0^{\pi} \sin \frac{1}{2} x \, dx$$

Therefore

$$\int_0^\pi x^2 \sin \frac{1}{2} x \, dx$$

$$= \left[-2x^2 \cos \frac{1}{2}x \right]_0^{\pi} + 4\left(\left[2x \sin \frac{1}{2}x \right]_0^{\pi} - 2 \int_0^{\pi} \sin \frac{1}{2}x \, dx \right)$$

$$= 0 + 8\pi - 8\left[-2\cos\frac{1}{2}x\right]_0^{\pi}$$

$$= 8\pi + 16 \left[\cos\frac{1}{2}x\right]_0^{\pi}$$

$$= 8\pi + 16(-1)$$

$$= 8\pi - 16$$

11c

$$\int_{1}^{e} \sin(\ln x) \, dx$$

$$\int uv'\,dx = uv - \int u'v\,dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \sin(\ln x)$$
, $v' = 1$

$$u' = \frac{\cos(\ln x)}{r}, v = x$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

AGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$\int_{1}^{e} \sin(\ln x) dx$$

$$= [x \sin(\ln x)]_{1}^{e} - \int_{1}^{e} \cos(\ln x) dx$$

$$\operatorname{Consider} \int_{1}^{e} \cos(\ln x) dx,$$

$$u = \cos(\ln x), v' = 1$$

$$u' = \frac{-\sin(\ln x)}{x}, v = x$$

Hence

$$\int_{1}^{e} \cos(\ln x) \, dx = [x \cos(\ln x)]_{1}^{e} + \int_{1}^{e} \sin(\ln x) \, dx$$

Therefore

$$\int_{1}^{e} \sin(\ln x) \, dx = [x \sin(\ln x)]_{1}^{e} - [x \cos(\ln x)]_{1}^{e} - \int_{1}^{e} \sin(\ln x) \, dx$$

$$2 \int_{1}^{e} \sin(\ln x) \, dx = [x \sin(\ln x)]_{1}^{e} - [x \cos(\ln x)]_{1}^{e}$$

$$\int_{1}^{e} \sin(\ln x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} ([x \sin(\ln x)]_{1}^{e} - [x \cos(\ln x)]_{1}^{e})$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (e \sin 1 - 0 - e \cos 1 + 1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} e(\sin 1 - \cos 1) + \frac{1}{2}$$

11d

$$\int_{1}^{e} \cos(\ln x) dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$
Therefore

$$u = \cos(\ln x)$$
, $v' = 1$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2



Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$u' = \frac{-\sin(\ln x)}{x}, v = x$$

Hence

$$\int_{1}^{e} \cos(\ln x) \, dx$$

$$= [x \cos(\ln x)]_1^e + \int_1^e \sin(\ln x) \, dx$$

Consider
$$\int_{1}^{e} \sin(\ln x) dx$$
,

$$u = \sin(\ln x)$$
, $v' = 1$

$$u' = \frac{\cos(\ln x)}{r}, v = x$$

Hence

$$\int_{1}^{e} \sin(\ln x) \, dx = [x \sin(\ln x)]_{1}^{e} - \int_{1}^{e} \cos(\ln x) \, dx$$

$$\int_{1}^{e} \cos(\ln x) \, dx = [x \cos(\ln x)]_{1}^{e} + [x \sin(\ln x)]_{1}^{e} - \int_{1}^{e} \cos(\ln x) \, dx$$

$$2\int_{1}^{e} \cos(\ln x) \, dx = [x \cos(\ln x)]_{1}^{e} + [x \sin(\ln x)]_{1}^{e}$$

$$\int_{1}^{e} \cos(\ln x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} ([x \cos(\ln x)]_1^e + [x \sin(\ln x)]_1^e)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(e\cos 1 - 1 + e\sin 1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}e(\cos 1 + \sin 1) - \frac{1}{2}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

12a

$$\int x \ln x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \ln x$$
, $v' = x$

$$u' = \frac{1}{x}, v = \frac{1}{2}x^2$$

Hence

$$\int x \ln x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} x^2 \ln x - \frac{1}{2} \int x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} x^2 \ln x - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} x^2\right) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} x^2 \ln x - \frac{1}{4} x^2 + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} x^2 (\ln x - 1) + C$$

12b

$$\int x(\ln x)^2 dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

Therefore

$$u = (\ln x)^2, v' = x$$

$$u' = \frac{2\ln x}{x}, v = \frac{1}{2}x^2$$

$$\int x(\ln x)^2\,dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \frac{1}{2}x^{2}(\ln x)^{2} - \int x \ln x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}x^{2}(\ln x)^{2} - \frac{1}{4}x^{2}(\ln x - 1) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}x^{2}(2(\ln x)^{2} + \ln x + 1) + C$$

13a

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \sin x \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \sin 2x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x, v' = \sin 2x$$

$$u'=1, v=-\frac{1}{2}\cos 2x$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \sin 2x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\left[-\frac{1}{2} x \cos 2x \right]_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos 2x \, dx \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1}{2} \sin 2x \right]_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{8} - 0$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{8}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

13b

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \sin^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \left(\frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2x) \right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (x - x \cos 2x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \, dx - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [x^2]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi^2}{16} - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x, v' = \cos 2x$$

$$u'=1, v=\frac{1}{2}\sin 2x$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2} x \sin 2x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin 2x \, dx$$

$$= 0 - \frac{1}{2} \left[-\frac{1}{2} \cos 2x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left[\cos 2x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (-1 - 1)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$=-\frac{1}{2}$$

Therefore

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \sin^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi^2}{16} - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi^2}{16} - \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi^2}{16} + \frac{1}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{16} (\pi^2 + 4)$$

13c

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} x \tan^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} x (\sec^2 x - 1) \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (x \sec^2 x - x) \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} x \sec^2 x \, dx - \left[\frac{1}{2}x^2\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} x \sec^2 x \, dx - \frac{\pi^2}{32}$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$
Therefore
$$u = x, v' = \sec^2 x$$

$$u' = 1, v = \tan x$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} x \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$= [x \tan x]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan x \, dx$$

$$= [x \tan x]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} + [\ln|\cos x|]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} - 0 + \ln\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) - 0$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \ln 2$$

Therefore

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} x \tan^2 x \, dx$$
$$= \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi^2}{32} - \frac{1}{2} \ln 2$$

13d

$$\int_0^{\pi} x^2 (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) \, dx$$
$$= \int_0^{\pi} x^2 \cos 2x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x^2, v' = \cos 2x$$

$$u' = 2x, v = \frac{1}{2}\sin 2x$$

$$\int_0^{\pi} x^2 \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2} x^2 \sin 2x \right]_0^{\pi} - \int_0^{\pi} x \sin 2x \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2



Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Consider
$$\int_0^{\pi} x \sin 2x \, dx$$
,

$$u = x, v' = \sin 2x$$

$$u'=1, v=-\frac{1}{2}\cos 2x$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\pi} x \sin 2x \, dx = \left[-\frac{1}{2} x \cos 2x \right]_0^{\pi} + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi} \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$\int_0^{\pi} x^2 \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2}x^2 \sin 2x\right]_0^{\pi} - \int_0^{\pi} x \sin 2x \, dx$$

$$= 0 - \left[-\frac{1}{2}x\cos 2x \right]_0^{\pi} - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi} \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[x \cos 2x \right]_0^{\pi} - \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1}{2} \sin 2x \right]_0^{\pi}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(\pi - 0) - 0$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4F Enrichment questions

14a
$$I = \int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx$$

 $= x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + \int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} dx$ (by parts with $u = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$, $v' = 1$)
 $= x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} - \int \frac{a^2 - x^2}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} dx + \int \frac{a^2}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} dx$
 $= x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} - \int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx + a^2 \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)$
But $\int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx = I$
Hence,
 $2I = x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + a^2 \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{a}\right) + 2C$ (for some constant C .)
Thus $I = \frac{1}{2} \left[x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + a^2 \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{a}\right) \right] + C$

14b
$$I = \int \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}) dx$$

Integrating by parts with $u = \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2})$, $v' = 1$, $I = x \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}) - \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} dx$
 $= x \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}) - \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} + C$

14c
$$I = \int \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}) dx$$
Integrating by parts with $u = \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2})$, $v' = 1$,
$$= x \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}) - \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} dx$$

$$= x \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}) - \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} + C$$

First note that
$$\sin(A + B) + \sin(A - B) = 2 \sin A \cos B$$

$$\int x \sin x \cos 3x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int x (\sin 4x + \sin(-2x)) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int x \sin 4x - x \sin 2x \, dx$$

$$\int x \sin ax \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= -\frac{x}{a}\cos ax + \frac{1}{a}\int\cos ax \,dx$$
 (by parts)
$$= -\frac{x}{a}\cos ax + \frac{1}{a^2}\sin ax + C$$

Hence,

$$\int x \sin x \cos 3x \ dx$$

$$= -\frac{x}{8}\cos 4x + \frac{1}{32}\sin 4x + \frac{1}{4}x\cos 2x - \frac{1}{8}\sin 2x + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{32} (\sin 4x - 4x \cos 4x + 8x \cos 2x - 4\sin 2x) + C$$

15b First note that
$$cos(A + B) - cos(A - B) = cos A cos B$$

$$\int x \cos 2x \cos x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \int x (\cos 3x + \cos x) \, dx$$

$$\int x \cos ax \, dx$$

$$= \frac{x}{a} \sin ax - \frac{1}{a} \int \sin ax \, dx$$
 (by parts)

$$= \frac{x}{a}\sin ax + \frac{1}{a^2}\cos ax + C$$

Hence,

$$\int x \cos 2x \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{x}{6}\sin 3x + \frac{1}{18}\cos 3x + \frac{x}{2}\sin x + \frac{1}{2}\cos x + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{18} (3x \sin 3x + \cos 3x + 9x \sin x + 9\cos x) + C$$

15c Using the identity in part a, above:

$$\int e^x \sin 2x \cos x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \int e^x (\sin 3x + \sin x) \, dx$$

$$I = \int e^x \sin ax \, dx$$

$$= e^x \sin ax - a \int e^x \cos ax \, dx$$

$$= e^x \sin ax - a(e^x \cos ax + a \int e^x \sin ax \, dx)$$

$$I = e^x(\sin ax - a\cos ax) - a^2I$$

$$(1+a^2)I = e^x(\sin ax - a\cos ax)$$

$$I = \frac{1}{1+a^2} e^x (\sin ax - a \cos ax)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Hence,

$$\int e^x \sin 2x \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int e^x (\sin 3x + \sin x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1}{10} e^x (\sin 3x - 3\cos 3x) + \frac{1}{2} e^x (\sin x - \cos x) \right] + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{20} e^x (\sin 3x - 3\cos 3x + 5\sin x - 5\cos x) + C$$

16a
$$I = \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x \sin^{-1} x \, dx$$
$$= \left[\frac{x^2}{2} \sin^{-1} x \right]_0^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} \, dx \qquad \text{(by parts)}$$

In the integral put $x = \sin \theta$ with $0 \le \theta \le \frac{\pi}{6}$.

So,
$$dx = \cos\theta d\theta$$

And
$$\sqrt{1-x^2} = |\cos \theta| = \cos \theta$$
 (for this domain)

$$I = \left(\frac{1}{8} \cdot \frac{\pi}{6} - 0\right) - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} \cdot \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{48} - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \sin^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{48} - \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} (1 - \cos 2\theta) \, d\theta$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{48} - \frac{1}{4} \left[\theta - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{48} - \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}\right) + 0$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{16} - \frac{\pi}{48}$$

$$= \frac{1}{48} \left(3\sqrt{3} - \pi\right)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

16b
$$I = \int_0^1 x^2 \tan^{-1} x \, dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{x^3}{3} \tan^{-1} x \right]_0^1 - \frac{1}{3} \int_0^1 \frac{x^3}{1 + x^2} dx \qquad \text{(by parts)}$$

$$= \left(\frac{\pi}{12} - 0 \right) - \frac{1}{3} \int_0^1 \frac{x^3 + x}{x^2 + 1} dx + \frac{1}{3} \int_0^1 \frac{x}{x^2 + 1} dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{12} - \frac{1}{3} \int_0^1 x \, dx + \frac{1}{6} \int_0^1 \frac{2x}{x^2 + 1} dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{12} - \frac{1}{6} [x^2]_0^1 + \frac{1}{6} [\ln(x^2 + 1)]_0^1$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{12} - \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6} \ln 2$$

$$= \frac{1}{12} (\pi + 2 \ln 2 - 2)$$

17
$$\lim_{N \to \infty} \int_{0}^{N} t e^{-st} dt$$

$$= \lim_{N \to \infty} \left[\frac{t e^{-st}}{-s} \right]_{0}^{N} + \frac{1}{s} \int_{0}^{N} e^{-st} dt \qquad \text{(by parts)}$$

$$= \lim_{N \to \infty} \frac{N e^{-sN}}{-s} - \frac{1}{s^{2}} [e^{-st}]_{0}^{N}$$

$$= \lim_{N \to \infty} \frac{N e^{-sN}}{-s} - \frac{e^{-sN}}{s^{2}} + \frac{1}{s^{2}}$$

$$= 0 - 0 + \frac{1}{s^{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^{2}}$$



Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4G Foundation questions

1a

$$\int \cos x \, dx$$
$$= \sin x + C$$

1b

$$\int \sin x \, dx$$
$$= -\cos x + C$$

1c

$$\int \tan x \, dx$$

$$= \int \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} dx$$

Let
$$u = \cos x$$

$$du = -\sin x \, dx$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} dx$$

$$= \int -\frac{1}{u} du$$

$$= -\ln|u| + C$$

$$= -\ln|\cos x| + C$$

1d

$$\int \cot x \, dx$$
$$= \int \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \sin x$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2



Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$du = \cos x \, dx$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{u} du$$

$$= \ln|u| + C$$

$$= \ln|\sin x| + C$$

2a

$$\int \cos x \sin^2 x \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \sin x$$

$$du = \cos x \, dx$$

Hence

$$\int \cos x \sin^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int u^2 du$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}u^3+C$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}\sin^3 x + C$$

2b

$$\int \cos^2 x \sin x \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \cos x$$

$$du = -\sin x \, dx$$

$$\int \cos^2 x \sin x \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= -\int u^2 du$$

$$= -\frac{1}{3}u^3 + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{3}\cos^3 x + C$$

2c

$$\int \sin^3 x \, dx$$

$$= \int \sin^2 x \sin x \, dx$$

$$= \int (1 - \cos^2 x) \sin x \, dx$$
Let $u = \cos x$

$$du = -\sin x \, dx$$
Hence
$$\int (1 - \cos^2 x) \sin x \, dx$$

$$= \int (u^2 - 1) \, du$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}u^3 - u + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}\cos^3 x - \cos x + C$$

2d

$$\int \cos^3 x \, dx$$

$$= \int \cos^2 x \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \int (1 - \sin^2 x) \cos x \, dx$$
Let $u = \sin x$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

AGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$du = \cos x \, dx$$

Hence

$$\int (1 - \sin^2 x) \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \int (1 - u^2) \, du$$

$$= u - \frac{1}{3}u^3 + C$$

$$= \sin x - \frac{1}{3}\sin^3 x + C$$

2e

$$\int \cos^5 x \, dx$$

$$= \int \cos^4 x \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \int (\cos^2 x)^2 \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \int (1 - \sin^2 x)^2 \cos x \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \sin x$$

$$du = \cos x \, dx$$

$$\int (1 - \sin^2 x)^2 \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \int (1 - u^2)^2 \, du$$

$$= \int (1 - 2u^2 + u^4) \, du$$

$$= u - \frac{2}{3}u^3 + \frac{1}{5}u^5 + C$$

$$= \sin x - \frac{2}{3}\sin^3 x + \frac{1}{5}\sin^5 x + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

2f

$$\int \sin^3 x \cos^3 x \, dx$$

$$= \int \sin^3 x (1 - \sin^2 x) \cos x \, dx$$
Let $u = \sin x$

$$du = \cos x \, dx$$
Hence
$$\int \sin^3 x (1 - \sin^2 x) \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \int u^3 (1 - u^2) \, du$$

$$= \int (u^3 - u^5) \, du$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} u^4 - \frac{1}{6} u^6 + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \sin^4 x - \frac{1}{6} \sin^6 x + C$$

3a

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 - \cos 2x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[x - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 0 \right) - (0 - 0) \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

3b

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \cos^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos 2x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} (1 + \cos 2x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[x + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x \right]_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \right) - \left(\frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \right) \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\pi}{6} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{12}$$

3c

$$\int_0^{\pi} \sin^2 x \cos^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi} \left(\frac{1}{2}\sin 2x\right)^2 dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{\pi} \sin^2 2x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{\pi} \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 4x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \int_0^{\pi} (1 - \cos 4x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \left[x - \frac{1}{4} \sin 4x \right]_0^{\pi}$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \left((\pi - 0) - (0 - 0) \right)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$=\frac{\pi}{8}$$

4a

$$\int \sec^2 x \, dx$$
$$= \tan x + C$$

4b

$$\int \tan^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int (\sec^2 x - 1) \, dx$$

$$= \tan x - x + C$$

4c

$$\int \sec^4 x \, dx$$

$$= \int \sec^2 x \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int (1 + \tan^2 x) \sec^2 x \, dx$$
Let $u = \tan x$

$$du = \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$\int (1 + \tan^2 x) \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int (1 + u^2) \, du$$

$$= u + \frac{1}{3}u^3 + C$$

$$= \tan x + \frac{1}{3}\tan^3 x + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

4d

$$\int \tan^4 x \, dx$$

$$= \int \tan^2 x \tan^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int \tan^2 x (\sec^2 x - 1) \, dx$$

$$= \int (\tan^2 x \sec^2 x - \tan^2 x) \, dx$$

$$= \int (\tan^2 x \sec^2 x - (\sec^2 x - 1)) \, dx$$

$$= \int \tan^2 x \sec^2 x \, dx - \int (\sec^2 x - 1) \, dx$$
Let $u = \tan x$

$$du = \sec^2 x \, dx$$
Hence
$$\int \tan^2 x \sec^2 x \, dx - \int (\sec^2 x - 1) \, dx$$

$$= \int u^2 \, du - \int (\sec^2 x - 1) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} u^3 - (\tan x - x) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 x - \tan x + x + C$$

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4G Development questions

5a

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^3 x \sin x \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \cos x$$

$$du = -\sin x \ dx$$

$$x=\frac{\pi}{2}$$
, $u=0$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^3 x \sin x \, dx$$

$$= -\int_1^0 u^3 \, du$$

$$= \int_0^1 u^3 du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{4}u^4\right]_0^1$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}$$

5b

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \cos^3 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \cos x \cos^2 x \, dx$$

$$=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}}\cos x\,(1-\sin^2 x)\,dx$$

Let
$$u = \sin x$$

$$du = \cos x \ dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E6 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$x = \frac{\pi}{6}, u = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$x=0,u=0$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \cos x \left(1 - \sin^2 x\right) dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} (1 - u^2) \, du$$

$$= \left[u - \frac{1}{3} u^3 \right]_0^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{24}$$

$$=\frac{11}{24}$$

5c

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin^3 x \cos x \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \sin x$$

$$du = \cos x \ dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{3}, u = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$x = 0, u = 0$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin^3 x \cos x \, dx$$

$$=\int_0^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} u^3 du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{4}u^4\right]_0^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{9}{16} \right)$$
$$= \frac{9}{64}$$

5d

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin^5 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin x \sin^4 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin x \, (1 - \cos^2 x)^2 \, dx$$
Let $u = \cos x$

$$du = -\sin x \ dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{3}, u = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin x \, (1 - \cos^2 x)^2 \, dx$$

$$= -\int_1^{\frac{1}{2}} (1 - u^2)^2 \, du$$

$$= \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (1 - 2u^2 + u^4) \, du$$

$$= \left[u - \frac{2}{3}u^3 + \frac{1}{5}u^5 \right]_{\frac{1}{2}}^1$$

$$= \left(1 - \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{5} \right) - \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{3} \left(\frac{1}{8} \right) + \frac{1}{5} \left(\frac{1}{32} \right) \right)$$

$$= \frac{53}{480}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

5e

$$\int_{0}^{\pi} \sin^{3} x \cos^{2} x \, dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin x \sin^{2} x \cos^{2} x \, dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin x (1 - \cos^{2} x) \cos^{2} x \, dx$$
Let $u = \cos x$

$$du = -\sin x \, dx$$

$$x = \pi, u = -1$$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$
Hence
$$\int_{0}^{\pi} \sin x (1 - \cos^{2} x) \cos^{2} x \, dx$$

$$= -\int_{1}^{-1} (1 - u^{2}) u^{2} \, du$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{1} (u^{2} - u^{4}) \, du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{3}u^{3} - \frac{1}{5}u^{5}\right]_{-1}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{5}$$

$$= \frac{4}{15}$$

5f

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sin^2 x \cos^3 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \cos x \sin^2 x \cos^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \cos x \sin^2 x (1 - \sin^2 x) \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Let
$$u = \sin x$$

$$du = \cos x \ dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{4}, u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$x = 0, u = 0$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \cos x \sin^2 x \left(1 - \sin^2 x\right) dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}} u^2 (1 - u^2) \, du$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}} (u^2 - u^4) \, du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{3}u^3 - \frac{1}{5}u^5\right]_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^3 - \frac{1}{5} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^5$$

$$= \frac{1}{6\sqrt{2}} - \frac{1}{20\sqrt{2}}$$

$$=\frac{10}{60\sqrt{2}}-\frac{3}{60\sqrt{2}}$$

$$=\frac{7}{60\sqrt{2}}$$

6a

$$\int \cos^4 x \, dx$$

$$= \int \cos^2 x \cos^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2x)\right) \left(\frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2x)\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int (1 + \cos 2x)(1 + \cos 2x) \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int (1 + 2\cos 2x + \cos^2 2x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int \left(1 + 2\cos 2x + \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 4x)\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int \left(\frac{3}{2} + 2\cos 2x + \frac{1}{2}\cos 4x\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{3}{2}x + \sin 2x + \frac{1}{8}\sin 4x\right) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{32} (12x + 8\sin 2x + \sin 4x) + C$$

6b

$$\int \sin^4 x \, dx$$

$$= \int \sin^2 x \sin^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2x)\right) \left(\frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2x)\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int (1 - \cos 2x)(1 - \cos 2x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int (1 - 2\cos 2x + \cos^2 2x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int \left(1 - 2\cos 2x + \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 4x)\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int \left(\frac{3}{2} - 2\cos 2x + \frac{1}{2}\cos 4x\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{3}{2}x - \sin 2x + \frac{1}{8}\sin 4x\right) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{32} (12x - 8\sin 2x + \sin 4x) + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

6c

$$\int \sin^4 x \cos^4 x \, dx$$

$$= \int (\sin x \cos x)^4 \, dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{1}{2}\sin 2x\right)^4 \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{16} \int \sin^4 2x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{16} \int \left(\frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 4x)\right) \left(\frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 4x)\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{64} \int (1 - \cos 4x)(1 - \cos 4x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{64} \int (1 - 2\cos 4x + \cos^2 4x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{64} \int \left(\frac{3}{2} - 2\cos 4x + \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 8x)\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{64} \int \left(\frac{3}{2} - 2\cos 4x + \frac{1}{2}\cos 8x\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{64} \left(\frac{3}{2}x - \frac{1}{2}\sin 4x + \frac{1}{16}\sin 8x\right) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{1024} (24x - 8\sin 4x + \sin 8x) + C$$

7a

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sec^2 x \tan^2 x \, dx$$
Let $u = \tan x$

$$du = \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{3}, u = \sqrt{3}$$

$$x = 0, u = 0$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sec^2 x \tan^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} u^2 \, du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{3} u^3 \right]_0^{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \sqrt{3}$$

7b

$$\int_{-\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sec^2 x \tan^3 x \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \tan x$$

$$du = \sec^2 x \ dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{3}$$
, $u = \sqrt{3}$

$$x = -\frac{\pi}{6}$$
, $u = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

$$\int_{-\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sec^2 x \tan^3 x \, dx$$

$$=\int_{-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}^{\sqrt{3}} u^3 du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{4}u^4\right]_{-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}^{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}\left(9-\frac{1}{9}\right)$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{80}{9}\right)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$=\frac{20}{9}$$

$$=2\frac{2}{9}$$

7c

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^4 x \tan x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^3 x \sec x \tan x \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \sec x$$

$$du = \sec x \tan x \ dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{4}$$
, $u = \sqrt{2}$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^3 x \sec x \tan x \, dx$$

$$=\int_{1}^{\sqrt{2}}u^{3}\,du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{4}u^4\right]_1^{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}(4)-\frac{1}{4}$$

$$=\frac{3}{4}$$

7d

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^5 x \, dx$$

$$=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}(\sec^2 x - 1)\tan^3 x\,dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\sec^2 x \tan^3 x - \tan^3 x) \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\sec x \tan x \sec x (\sec^2 x - 1) - (\sec^2 x - 1) \tan x) \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec x \tan x \sec x (\sec^2 x - 1) \, dx - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\sec^2 x - 1) \tan x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec x \tan x \sec x (\sec^2 x - 1) \, dx - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec x \sec x \tan x \, dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan x \, dx$$

Let $u = \sec x$

$$du = \sec x \tan x \ dx$$

$$x=\frac{\pi}{4}$$
, $u=\sqrt{2}$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec x \tan x \sec x \left(\sec^{2} x - 1\right) dx - \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec x \sec x \tan x dx + \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan x dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} u(u^{2} - 1) du - \int_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} u du + \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan x dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} (u^{3} - u) du - \int_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} u du + \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan x dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} (u^{3} - 2u) du + \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan x dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{4} u^{4} - u^{2} \right]_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} + \left[-\ln|\cos x| \right]_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{4} (4) - 2 - \frac{1}{4} + 1 \right) - \ln\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(\frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 - \frac{1}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (2 \ln 2 - 1)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{1+\sin x} dx$$

Let
$$t = \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$$

$$dx = \frac{2}{1+t^2}dt$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{2}, t = 1$$

$$x = 0, t = 0$$

$$\sin x = \frac{2t}{1+t^2}$$

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{1+\sin x} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1 + \frac{2t}{1 + t^2}} \times \frac{2}{1 + t^2} dt$$

$$=2\int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+t^2+2t} dt$$

$$=2\int_{0}^{1}\frac{1}{(t+1)^{2}}dt$$

$$=2\left[-\frac{1}{t+1}\right]_0^1$$

$$=2\left(-\frac{1}{2}+1\right)$$

$$= 1$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAIGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

8b

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{4 + 5\cos x} dx$$
Let $t = \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$

$$dx = \frac{2}{1 + t^2} dt$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{2}, t = 1$$

$$x = 0, t = 0$$

$$\cos x = \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2}$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{4 + 5\cos x} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{4+5\left(\frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}\right)} \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt$$

$$=2\int_0^1 \frac{1}{4(1+t^2)+5(1-t^2)}dt$$

$$=2\int_0^1 \frac{1}{4+4t^2+5-5t^2} dt$$

$$=2\int_{0}^{1}\frac{1}{9-t^{2}}dt$$

$$=2\int_0^1 \frac{1}{(3-t)(3+t)} dt$$

$$\frac{1}{(3-t)(3+t)} = \frac{\frac{1}{6}}{3-t} + \frac{\frac{1}{6}}{3+t}$$

(using cover – up method)

$$2\int_0^1 \frac{1}{(3-t)(3+t)} dt$$

$$=2\int_{0}^{1} \left(\frac{\frac{1}{6}}{3-t} + \frac{\frac{1}{6}}{3+t}\right) dt$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \frac{1}{3} [-\ln|3 - t| + \ln|3 + t|]_0^1$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \left[\ln \left| \frac{3 + t}{3 - t} \right| \right]_0^1$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \ln 2$$

8c

$$\int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{5+3\sin x} dx$$
Let $t = \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$

$$dx = \frac{2}{1 + t^2} dt$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{2}, t = 1$$

$$x = -\frac{\pi}{2}, t = -1$$

$$\sin x = \frac{2t}{1+t^2}$$

$$\int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{5+3\sin x} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{1}{5+3\frac{2t}{1+t^2}} \times \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt$$

$$= 2 \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{1}{5(1+t^2)+6t} dt$$

$$= 2 \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{1}{5+5t^2+6t} dt$$

$$= \frac{2}{5} \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{1}{t^2+\frac{6}{5}t+1} dt$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \frac{2}{5} \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{1}{\left(t + \frac{3}{5}\right)^{2} + \frac{16}{25}} dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{\frac{4}{5}}{\left(t + \frac{3}{5}\right)^{2} + \left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^{2}} dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[\tan^{-1} \left(\frac{5\left(t + \frac{3}{5}\right)}{4} \right) \right]_{-1}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[\tan^{-1} \left(\frac{5t + 3}{4} \right) \right]_{-1}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\tan^{-1}(2) - \tan^{-1}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\tan^{-1}(2) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right)$$

This can be further simplified by utilising the tangent addition formula to $\frac{\pi}{4}$, however the above expression is acceptable.

9a

$$\int_0^1 \sqrt{1-x^2} \, dx$$

Let
$$x = \sin \theta$$

$$dx = \cos\theta \ d\theta$$

$$x = 1, \theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$x = 0, \theta = 0$$

$$\int_0^1 \sqrt{1 - x^2} \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos \theta \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

AGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 + \cos 2\theta) \, d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[\theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4}$$

9b

$$\int_0^1 x^3 \sqrt{1+x^2} \, dx$$

Let
$$x = \tan \theta$$

$$dx = \sec^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

$$x = 1, \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$x = 0, \theta = 0$$

$$\int_0^1 x^3 \sqrt{1 + x^2} \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^3 \theta \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta} \sec^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^3 \theta \sec^3 \theta \ d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec \theta \tan \theta (\sec^2 \theta - 1) \sec^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

Let
$$u = \sec \theta$$

$$du = \sec \theta \tan \theta \, d\theta$$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$$
, $u = \sqrt{2}$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$\theta = 0, u = 1$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec \theta \tan \theta (\sec^2 \theta - 1) \sec^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} (u^2 - 1) u^2 \, du$$

$$= \int_{1}^{\sqrt{2}} (u^4 - u^2) \, du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{5} u^5 - \frac{1}{3} u^3 \right]_1^{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$=\frac{4\sqrt{2}}{5}-\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}-\frac{1}{5}+\frac{1}{3}$$

$$=\frac{4\sqrt{2}-1}{5}+\frac{1-2\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

$$=\frac{12\sqrt{2}-3+5-10\sqrt{2}}{15}$$

$$=\frac{2\sqrt{2}+2}{15}$$

$$=\frac{2}{15}\big(1+\sqrt{2}\big)$$

9c

$$\int_0^1 x^2 \sqrt{1 - x^2} \, dx$$

Let
$$x = \sin \theta$$

$$dx = \cos\theta \ d\theta$$

$$x=1, \theta=\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$x = 0, \theta = 0$$

$$\int_0^1 x^2 \sqrt{1-x^2} \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^2 \theta \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^2 2\theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 - \cos 4\theta) \, d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \left[\theta - \frac{1}{4} \sin 4\theta \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{16}$$

10a

$$\int \sin x \cos x \, dx$$
Let $u = \sin x$

$$du = \cos x \, dx$$
Hence
$$\int \sin x \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \int u \, du$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}u^2 + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\sin^2 x + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

10b

$$\int \sin x \cos x \, dx$$
$$= \int \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x \, dx$$
$$= -\frac{1}{4} \cos 2x + C$$

10c

$$\frac{1}{2}\sin^2 x + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2x) \right) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (1 - \cos 2x) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \cos 2x + C$$

$$\frac{1}{4} + C \text{ is still a constant, } C$$
Hence
$$\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \cos 2x + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} \cos 2x + C$$

11a

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\tan^3 x + \tan x) \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan x \, (\tan^2 x + 1) \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan x \sec^2 x \, dx$$

Let $u = \tan x$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$du = \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{4}, u = 1$$

$$x = 0, u = 0$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan x \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 u \, du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2}u^2\right]_0^1$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}$$

11b

$$\int_{-\frac{\pi}{3}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} (\cos x - \cos^3 x) \, dx$$

$$= \int_{-\frac{\pi}{3}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \cos x \, (1 - \cos^2 x) \, dx$$

$$= \int_{-\frac{\pi}{3}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \cos x \sin^2 x \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \sin x$$

$$du = \cos x \, dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{3}, u = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$x = -\frac{\pi}{3}, u = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\int_{-\frac{\pi}{3}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \cos x \sin^2 x \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int_{-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} u^2 du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{3}u^3\right]_{-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{8} + \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{8}\right)$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{8}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$$

12a

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin^{3} x \sec^{2} x \, dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{\sin^{3} x}{\cos^{2} x} \, dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{\sin x \sin^{2} x}{\cos^{2} x} \, dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{\sin x (1 - \cos^{2} x)}{\cos^{2} x} \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \cos x$$

$$du = -\sin x \, dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{3}, u = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{\sin x (1 - \cos^2 x)}{\cos^2 x} dx$$
$$= -\int_1^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1 - u^2}{u^2} du$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{1} \left(\frac{1}{u^{2}} - 1\right) du$$

$$= \left[-\frac{1}{u} - u \right]_{\frac{1}{2}}^{1}$$

$$= -2 - \left(-2 - \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$= -2 + \frac{5}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}$$

12b

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin^3 x \sec^4 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{\sin^3 x}{\cos^4 x} \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{\sin x \sin^2 x}{\cos^4 x} \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{\sin x (1 - \cos^2 x)}{\cos^4 x} \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \cos x$$

$$du = -\sin x \, dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{3}, u = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{\sin x \left(1 - \cos^2 x\right)}{\cos^4 x} dx$$
$$= -\int_1^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1 - u^2}{u^4} du$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{1} \left(\frac{1}{u^4} - \frac{1}{u^2}\right) du$$

$$= \left[-\frac{1}{3u^3} + \frac{1}{u} \right]_{\frac{1}{2}}^{1}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{3} + 1 + \frac{1}{3}(8) - 2$$

$$= \frac{7}{3} - 1$$

$$= \frac{4}{3}$$

$$\int \sin 3x \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int (\sin(3x - x) + \sin(3x + x)) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int (\sin 2x + \sin 4x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{1}{2} \cos 2x - \frac{1}{4} \cos 4x \right) + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{8} \cos 4x - \frac{1}{4} \cos 2x + C$$

13b

$$\int \cos 3x \sin x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int (\sin(x - 3x) + \sin(x + 3x)) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int (-\sin 2x + \sin 4x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} \cos 2x - \frac{1}{4} \cos 4x \right) + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{8} \cos 4x + \frac{1}{4} \cos 2x + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

13c

$$\int \cos 6x \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int (\cos(6x - 2x) + \cos(6x + 2x)) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int (\cos 4x + \cos 8x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{4} \sin 4x + \frac{1}{8} \sin 8x \right) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{16} \sin 8x + \frac{1}{8} \sin 4x + C$$

14a

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sin 3x \sin x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\cos(3x - x) - \cos(3x + x)) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\cos 2x - \cos 4x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1}{2} \sin 2x - \frac{1}{4} \sin 4x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} - 0 - 0 + 0 \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}$$

14b

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \cos 4x \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\cos(4x - 2x) + \cos(4x + 2x)) \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\cos 2x + \cos 6x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1}{2} \sin 2x + \frac{1}{6} \sin 6x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{6} - 0 - 0 \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{3} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}$$

14c

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin 4x \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} (\sin(4x - 2x) + \sin(4x + 2x)) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} (\sin 2x + \sin 6x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[-\frac{1}{2} \cos 2x - \frac{1}{6} \cos 6x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{6} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{3}{4} \right)$$

$$= \frac{3}{8}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

15a

$$\int \frac{1}{1 + \cos x} dx$$
Let $t = \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$

$$dx = \frac{2}{1 + t^2} dt$$

$$\cos x = \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2}$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{1}{1+\cos x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{1+\frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}} \times \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt$$

$$= \int \frac{2}{1+t^2+1-t^2} dt$$

$$= \int \frac{2}{2} dt$$

$$= \int 1 dt$$

$$= t + C$$

$$= \tan \frac{x}{2} + C$$

15b

$$\int \frac{1}{1 + \sin x - \cos x} dx$$
Let $t = \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$

$$dx = \frac{2}{1 + t^2} dt$$

$$\sin x = \frac{2t}{1 + t^2}$$

$$\cos x = \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Hence

$$\int \frac{1}{1 + \sin x - \cos x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{1 + \frac{2t}{1 + t^2} - \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2}} \times \frac{2}{1 + t^2} dt$$

$$= \int \frac{2}{1 + t^2 + 2t - 1 + t^2} dt$$

$$= \int \frac{2}{2t^2 + 2t} dt$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{t(t+1)} dt$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{1}{t} - \frac{1}{t+1}\right) dt \quad \text{(using cover - up method)}$$

$$= \ln|t| - \ln|t + 1| + C$$

$$= \ln\left|\frac{t}{t+1}\right| + C$$

$$= \ln\left|\frac{\tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{\tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) + 1}\right| + C$$

15c

$$\int \frac{1}{3\sin x + 4\cos x} dx$$
Let $t = \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$

$$dx = \frac{2}{1 + t^2} dt$$

$$\sin x = \frac{2t}{1 + t^2}$$

$$\cos x = \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2}$$
Hence

 $\int \frac{1}{3\sin x + 4\cos x} dx$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$\begin{split} &= \int \frac{1}{3\left(\frac{2t}{1+t^2}\right) + 4\left(\frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}\right)} \times \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt \\ &= \int \frac{2}{6t + 4 - 4t^2} dt \\ &= \int \frac{1}{3t + 2 - 2t^2} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\frac{3}{2}t + 1 - t^2} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\left(\frac{5}{4} - \left(t - \frac{3}{4}\right)^2\right)^2} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\left(\frac{5}{4} - t + \frac{3}{4}\right)^2} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\left(\frac{5}{4} - t + \frac{3}{4}\right)^2} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\left(2 - t\right)\left(\frac{1}{2} + t\right)} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \left(\frac{\frac{2}{5}}{\frac{1}{2} + t} + \frac{\frac{2}{5}}{2 - t}\right) dt \quad \text{(using cover - up method)} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \left(\frac{\frac{4}{5}}{1 + 2t} + \frac{\frac{2}{5}}{2 - t}\right) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{5} \int \left(\frac{2}{1 + 2t} + \frac{1}{2 - t}\right) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{5} \ln\left|\frac{1 + 2t}{2 - t}\right| + C \\ &= \frac{1}{5} \ln\left|\frac{1 + 2\tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{2 - \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}\right| + C \end{split}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

16a

$$\int \sec x \, dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\cos x} dx$$
Let $t = \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$

$$dx = \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt$$

$$\cos x = \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}$$

$$\int \frac{1}{\cos x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1+t^2}{1-t^2} \times \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt$$

$$= \int \frac{2}{1-t^2} dt$$

$$= \int \frac{2}{(1-t)(1+t)} dt$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{1}{1-t} + \frac{1}{1+t}\right) dt \quad \text{(using cover - up method)}$$

$$= -\ln|1-t| + \ln|1+t| + C$$

$$= \ln\left|\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right| + C$$

$$= \ln\left|\frac{1+\tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{1-\tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}\right| + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

16b

$$\ln \left| \frac{1 + \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{1 - \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)} \right| + C$$

$$= \ln \left| \frac{1 + \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{1 - \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)} \times \frac{1 + \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)} \right| + C$$

$$= \ln \left| \frac{1 + 2\tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) + \tan^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)} \right| + C$$

$$= \ln \left| \frac{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)} + \frac{2\tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)} \right| + C$$

$$\tan x = \frac{2\tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}$$

$$\cos x = \frac{1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}$$

$$\ln \left| \frac{1 + \tan^2 \left(\frac{x}{2} \right)}{1 - \tan^2 \left(\frac{x}{2} \right)} + \frac{2 \tan \left(\frac{x}{2} \right)}{1 - \tan^2 \left(\frac{x}{2} \right)} \right| + C$$

$$= \ln \left| \frac{1}{\cos x} + \tan x \right| + C$$

$$= \ln|\sec x + \tan x| + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4G Enrichment questions

17
$$(\operatorname{cis} \theta)^3 = \operatorname{cis} 3\theta$$
 (by de Moivre)
 $\cos^3 \theta + 3i \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta - i \sin^3 \theta = \cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta$

Equate real parts to get:

$$\cos^3 \theta - 3\cos \theta \sin^2 \theta = \cos 3\theta$$

$$\cos^3 \theta = 3\cos\theta \sin^2 \theta + \cos 3\theta$$

Hence,

$$\int \cos^3 \theta \ d\theta$$

$$= \int (3\cos\theta\sin^2\theta + \cos 3\theta) \, d\theta$$

$$=\sin^3\theta+\frac{1}{3}\sin3\theta+C$$

$$18 I = \int \sec^3 x \, dx$$

$$= \int \sec^2 x \cdot \sec x \, dx$$

$$= \tan x \sec x - \int \tan x \cdot \sec x \tan x \, dx$$
 (by parts with $u = \sec x$, $v' = \sec^2 x$.)

$$= \tan x \sec x - \int \tan^2 x \cdot \sec x \, dx$$

=
$$\tan x \sec x - \int \sec^3 x \, dx + \int \sec x \, dx$$
 (by Pythagoras)

$$= \tan x \sec x + \ln|\sec x + \tan x| - I$$

Hence,

$$2I = \tan x \sec x + \ln|\sec x + \tan x| + 2C$$
, or

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \tan x \sec x + \frac{1}{2} \ln|\sec x + \tan x| + C, \text{ for some constant } C.$$

Thus,

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^3 x \, dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2}\tan x \sec x + \frac{1}{2}\ln|\sec x + \tan x|\right]_0^{\frac{n}{4}}$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 \cdot \sqrt{2} + \frac{1}{2} \ln(\sqrt{2} + 1)\right) - \left(0 + \frac{1}{2} \ln(1 + 0)\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left(1 + \sqrt{2}\right)$$



Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4H Foundation questions

1a

$$I_n = \int \tan^n x \, dx$$

$$= \int \tan^{n-2} x \tan^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int \tan^{n-2} x (\sec^2 x - 1) dx$$

$$= \int \tan^{n-2} x \sec^2 x \, dx - \int \tan^{n-2} x \, dx$$

$$= \int \tan^{n-2} x \sec^2 x \, dx - I_{n-2}$$

Let
$$u = \tan x$$

$$du = \sec^2 x \, dx$$

Hence

$$I_n = \int u^{n-2} du - I_{n-2}$$

$$= \frac{u^{n-1}}{n-1} - I_{n-2}$$

$$= \frac{\tan^{n-1} x}{n-1} - I_{n-2}$$

$$I_n = \frac{\tan^{n-1} x}{n-1} - I_{n-2}$$

$$I_0 = \int \tan^0 x \, dx$$

$$= \int 1 \, dx$$

$$= x$$

$$I_2 = \frac{\tan^{2-1} x}{2-1} - I_0$$

$$= \tan x - x$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$I_4 = \frac{\tan^{4-1} x}{4-1} - I_2$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 x - \tan x + x$$

$$I_6 = \frac{\tan^{6-1} x}{6-1} - I_4$$

$$= \frac{1}{5} \tan^5 x - \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 x + \tan x - x + C$$

2a

$$I_n = \int x^n e^x dx$$
$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x^n, v' = e^x$$

$$u' = nx^{n-1}, v = e^x$$

$$I_n = x^n e^x - n \int x^{n-1} e^x dx$$
$$= x^n e^x - nI_{n-1}$$

2b
$$I_n = x^n e^x - nI_{n-1}$$

$$I_0 = \int x^0 e^x dx$$

$$= \int e^x dx$$

$$= e^x$$

$$I_1 = xe^x - I_0$$

$$= xe^x - e^x$$

$$I_2 = x^2 e^x - 2I_1$$

$$= x^2 e^x - 2xe^x + 2e^x$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

AGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$I_3 = x^3 e^x - 3I_2$$

$$= x^3 e^x - 3x^2 e^x + 6xe^x - 6e^x + C$$

$$= (x^3 - 3x^2 + 6x - 6)e^x + C$$

3a

$$I_n = \int_1^e x(\ln x)^n dx$$
$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

Therefore

$$u = (\ln x)^n, v' = x$$

$$u' = \frac{n(\ln x)^{n-1}}{x}, v = \frac{1}{2}x^2$$

Hence

$$I_n = \left[\frac{1}{2}x^2(\ln x)^n\right]_1^e - \frac{1}{2}n\int_1^e x(\ln x)^{n-1} dx$$
$$= \left(\frac{1}{2}e^2 - 0\right) - \frac{1}{2}nI_{n-1}$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}e^2 - \frac{1}{2}nI_{n-1}$$

$$I_n = \int_1^e x(\ln x)^n dx$$

$$I_0 = \int_1^e x(\ln x)^0 dx$$

$$= \int_1^e x dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2}x^2\right]_1^e$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}e^2 - \frac{1}{2}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$I_{n} = \frac{1}{2}e^{2} - \frac{1}{2}nI_{n-1}$$

$$I_{1} = \frac{1}{2}e^{2} - \frac{1}{2}I_{0}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}e^{2} - \frac{1}{4}e^{2} + \frac{1}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}e^{2} + \frac{1}{4}$$

$$I_{2} = \frac{1}{2}e^{2} - I_{1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}e^{2} - \frac{1}{4}e^{2} - \frac{1}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}e^{2} - \frac{1}{4}$$

$$I_{3} = \frac{1}{2}e^{2} - \frac{3}{2}I_{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}e^{2} - \frac{3}{2}(\frac{1}{4}e^{2} - \frac{1}{4})$$

$$= \frac{4}{8}e^{2} - \frac{3}{8}e^{2} + \frac{3}{8}$$

$$= \frac{1}{8}e^{2} + \frac{3}{8}$$

$$I_{4} = \frac{1}{2}e^{2} - 2I_{3}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}e^{2} - 2\left(\frac{1}{8}e^{2} + \frac{3}{8}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}e^{2} - \frac{1}{4}e^{2} - \frac{3}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}e^{2} - \frac{3}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}(e^{2} - 3)$$

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

4a

$$u_n = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^n x \, dx$$
$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{n-1} x \cos x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \cos^{n-1} x, v' = \cos x$$

$$u' = -(n-1)\cos^{n-2}x\sin x, v = \sin x$$

Hence

$$u_n = \left[\sin x \cos^{n-1} x\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + (n-1) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{n-2} x \sin^2 x \, dx$$
$$= (0-0) + (n-1) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{n-2} x \sin^2 x \, dx$$
$$= (n-1) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{n-2} x \sin^2 x \, dx$$

4_b

$$u_n = (n-1) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{n-2} x \sin^2 x \, dx$$

$$= (n-1) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{n-2} x \, (1 - \cos^2 x) \, dx$$

$$= (n-1) \left(\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{n-2} x \, dx - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^n x \, dx \right)$$

$$= (n-1)(u_{n-2} - u_n)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

4c

$$u_{n} = (n-1)(u_{n-2} - u_{n})$$

$$= (n-1)u_{n-2} - (n-1)u_{n}$$

$$u_{n} + (n-1)u_{n} = (n-1)u_{n-2}$$

$$nu_{n} = (n-1)u_{n-2}$$

$$u_{n} = \frac{n-1}{n}u_{n-2}$$

$$u_{1} = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \, dx$$

$$= [\sin x]_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= 1$$

$$u_{3} = \frac{3-1}{3}u_{0}$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}$$

$$u_{5} = \frac{5-1}{5}u_{3}$$

$$= \frac{8}{15}$$

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4H Development questions

5a

$$T_n = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^n x \, dx$$

$$T_n = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^{n-2} x \times \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

$$u = \sec^{n-2} x, v' = \sec^2 x$$

$$u' = (n-2) \sec^{n-3} x \sec x \tan x, v = \tan x$$

$$T_{n} = \left[\sec^{n-2}x\tan x\right]_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} - \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}}(n-2)\sec^{n-3}x\sec x\tan x \times \tan x \, dx$$

$$T_{n} = \sqrt{2}^{n-2} - (n-2)\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}}\sec^{n-2}x\tan^{2}x \, dx$$

$$T_{n} = \sqrt{2}^{n-2} - (n-2)\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}}\sec^{n-2}x\left(\sec^{2}x - 1\right) \, dx$$

$$T_{n} = \sqrt{2}^{n-2} - (n-2)\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}}(\sec^{n}x - \sec^{n-2}x) \, dx$$

$$T_{n} = \sqrt{2}^{n-2} - (n-2)(T_{n} - T_{n-2})$$

$$T_{n} = \sqrt{2}^{n-2} - ((n-2)T_{n} - (n-2)T_{n-2})$$

$$T_{n} = \sqrt{2}^{n-2} - (n-2)T_{n} + (n-2)T_{n-2}$$

$$T_{n} + (n-2)T_{n} = \sqrt{2}^{n-2} + (n-2)T_{n-2}$$

$$T_{n}(1+n-2) = \sqrt{2}^{n-2} + (n-2)T_{n-2}$$

$$T_{n}(n-1) = \sqrt{2}^{n-2} + (n-2)T_{n-2}$$

$$T_{n} = \frac{\sqrt{2}^{n-2}}{n-1} + \frac{n-2}{n-1}T_{n-2}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

5b

$$T_{n} = \frac{\sqrt{2}^{n-2}}{n-1} + \frac{n-2}{n-1} T_{n-2}$$

$$T_{0} = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} 1 \, dx$$

$$= [x]_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$T_{2} = \frac{\sqrt{2}^{2-2}}{2-1} + \frac{2-2}{2-1} T_{0}$$

$$= 1+0$$

$$= 1$$

$$T_{4} = \frac{\sqrt{2}^{4-2}}{4-1} + \frac{4-2}{4-1} T_{2}$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} + \frac{2}{3} (1)$$

$$= \frac{4}{3}$$

$$T_{6} = \frac{\sqrt{2}^{6-2}}{6-1} + \frac{6-2}{6-1} T_{4}$$

$$= \frac{4}{5} + \frac{4}{5} \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)$$

$$= \frac{28}{15}$$

6a

$$C_n = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x^n \cos x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

$$u = x^n, v' = \cos x$$

$$u' = nx^{n-1}, v = \sin x$$
Hence

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$C_n = [x^n \sin x]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} nx^{n-1} \sin x \, dx$$

$$C_n = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n - n \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x^{n-1} \sin x \, dx$$

Consider
$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x^{n-1} \sin x \, dx$$

$$u = x^{n-1}, v' = \sin x$$

$$u' = (n-1)x^{n-2}, v = -\cos x$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x^{n-1} \sin x \, dx = \left[-x^{n-1} \cos x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (n-1) x^{n-2} \cos x \, dx$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x^{n-1} \sin x \, dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (n-1) x^{n-2} \cos x \, dx$$

Therefore

$$C_n = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n - n \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (n-1)x^{n-2} \cos x \, dx$$

$$C_n = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n - n(n-1) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x^{n-2} \cos x \, dx$$

$$C_n = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n - n(n-1)C_{n-2}$$

$$C_0 = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \left[\sin x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= 1$$

$$C_2 = \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \right)^2 - 2(2 - 1)C_0$$

$$= \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \right)^2 - 2$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$C_4 = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^4 - 4(4-1)C_2$$

$$= \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^4 - 12\left(\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^2 - 2\right)$$

$$= \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^4 - 12\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^2 + 24$$

$$C_6 = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^6 - 6(6-1)C_4$$

$$= \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^6 - 30\left(\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^4 - 12\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^2 + 24\right)$$

$$= \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^6 - 30\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^4 + 360\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^2 - 720$$

7a

$$I_{n} = \int \frac{x^{n}}{1+x^{2}} dx$$

$$I_{n} = \int \frac{x^{n-2}x^{2}}{1+x^{2}} dx$$

$$I_{n} = \int \frac{x^{n-2}(1+x^{2}-1)}{1+x^{2}} dx$$

$$I_{n} = \int \frac{x^{n-2}(1+x^{2})}{1+x^{2}} dx - \int \frac{x^{n-2}}{1+x^{2}} dx$$

$$I_{n} = \int x^{n-2} dx - I_{n-2}$$

$$I_{n} = \frac{x^{n-1}}{n-1} - I_{n-2}$$

$$I_{1} = \int \frac{x}{1+x^{2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x^{2})$$

$$I_{3} = \frac{x^{2}}{3-1} - I_{1}$$

$$= \frac{x^{2}}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x^{2})$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$I_5 = \frac{x^4}{5-1} - I_3$$
$$= \frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\ln(1+x^2)$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{x^5}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x^2) + C$$

8a

$$I_n = \int_0^1 (1 - x^2)^n dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

$$u = (1 - x^2)^n, v' = 1$$

$$u' = -2nx(1 - x^2)^{n-1}, v = x$$

$$I_{n} = \int_{0}^{1} (1 - x^{2})^{n} dx$$

$$I_{n} = [x(1 - x^{2})^{n}]_{0}^{1} + 2n \int_{0}^{1} x^{2} (1 - x^{2})^{n-1} dx$$

$$I_{n} = 2n \int_{0}^{1} (1 - (1 - x^{2}))(1 - x^{2})^{n-1} dx$$

$$I_{n} = 2n \int_{0}^{1} ((1 - x^{2})^{n-1} - (1 - x^{2})^{n}) dx$$

$$I_{n} = 2n(I_{n-1} - I_{n})$$

$$I_{n} = 2nI_{n-1} - 2nI_{n}$$

$$I_{n} = 2nI_{n-1}$$

$$I_{n} = \frac{2nI_{n-1}}{1 + 2n}$$

$$I_{n} = \frac{2n}{2n + 1} I_{n-1}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$I_{0} = \int_{0}^{1} (1 - x^{2})^{0} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} 1 dx$$

$$= 1$$

$$I_{1} = \frac{2(1)}{2(1) + 1} I_{0}$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} (1)$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}$$

$$I_{2} = \frac{2(2)}{2(2) + 1} I_{1}$$

$$= \frac{4}{5} (\frac{2}{3})$$

$$= \frac{8}{15}$$

$$I_{3} = \frac{2(3)}{2(3) + 1} I_{2}$$

$$= \frac{6}{7} (\frac{8}{15})$$

$$= \frac{16}{35}$$

$$I_{4} = \frac{2(4)}{2(4) + 1} I_{3}$$

$$= \frac{8}{9} (\frac{16}{35})$$

$$= \frac{128}{315}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

9a

$$u_n = \int_0^1 x (1 - x^3)^n dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

$$u = (1 - x^3)^n, v' = x$$

$$u' = -3nx^2 (1 - x^3)^{n-1}, v = \frac{1}{2}x^2$$

Hence
$$u_n = \int_0^1 x(1-x^3)^n dx$$

$$u_n = \left[\frac{1}{2}x^2(1-x^3)^n\right]_0^1 + \frac{3}{2}n\int_0^1 x^4(1-x^3)^{n-1} dx$$

$$u_n = 0 + \frac{3n}{2}\int_0^1 x^4(1-x^3)^{n-1} dx$$
Since $x^4 = x - x + x^4 = x - x(1-x^3)$,
$$u_n = \frac{3n}{2}\int_0^1 (x - x(1-x^3))(1-x^3)^{n-1} dx$$

$$u_n = \frac{3n}{2}\int_0^1 x(1-x^3)^{n-1} dx - \frac{3n}{2}\int_0^1 x(1-x^3)(1-x^3)^{n-1} dx$$

$$u_n = \frac{3n}{2}\int_0^1 x(1-x^3)^{n-1} dx - \frac{3n}{2}\int_0^1 x(1-x^3)^n dx$$

$$u_n = \frac{3n}{2}\int_0^1 x(1-x^3)^{n-1} dx - \frac{3n}{2}\int_0^1 x(1-x^3)^n dx$$

$$u_n = \frac{3n}{2}u_{n-1} - \frac{3n}{2}u_n$$

$$u_n \left(1 + \frac{3n}{2}\right) = \frac{3n}{2}u_{n-1}$$

$$u_n \left(\frac{3n+2}{2}\right) = \frac{3n}{2}u_{n-1}$$

 $u_n = \frac{3n}{3n+2}u_{n-1}$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$u_{0} = \int_{0}^{1} x \, dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2}x^{2}\right]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}$$

$$u_{4} = \frac{3(4)}{3(4) + 2}u_{3} \qquad \text{(by the formula in part a)}$$

$$= \frac{12}{14} \times \frac{3(3)}{3(3) + 2}u_{2}$$

$$= \frac{12}{14} \times \frac{9}{11} \times \frac{3(2)}{3(2) + 2}u_{1}$$

$$= \frac{12}{14} \times \frac{9}{11} \times \frac{6}{8} \times \frac{3(1)}{3(1) + 2}u_{0}$$

$$= \frac{12}{14} \times \frac{9}{11} \times \frac{6}{8} \times \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{243}{1540}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

10a

$$J_{n} = \int \frac{x^{n}}{\sqrt{1 - x^{2}}} dx$$

$$J_{n} = \int \frac{x^{n-1}x}{\sqrt{1 - x^{2}}} dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

$$u = x^{n-1}, v' = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1 - x^{2}}}$$

$$u' = (n - 1)x^{n-2}, v = -\sqrt{1 - x^{2}}$$

$$J_{n} = -x^{n-1}\sqrt{1-x^{2}} + (n-1)\int x^{n-2}\sqrt{1-x^{2}} dx$$

$$J_{n} = -x^{n-1}\sqrt{1-x^{2}} + (n-1)\int x^{n-2}\sqrt{1-x^{2}} \times \frac{\sqrt{1-x^{2}}}{\sqrt{1-x^{2}}} dx$$

$$J_{n} = -x^{n-1}\sqrt{1-x^{2}} + (n-1)\int \frac{x^{n-2}(1-x^{2})}{\sqrt{1-x^{2}}} dx$$

$$J_{n} = -x^{n-1}\sqrt{1-x^{2}} + (n-1)\int \left(\frac{x^{n-2}}{\sqrt{1-x^{2}}} - \frac{x^{n}}{\sqrt{1-x^{2}}}\right) dx$$

$$J_{n} = -x^{n-1}\sqrt{1-x^{2}} + (n-1)(J_{n-2} - J_{n})$$

$$J_{n} = -x^{n-1}\sqrt{1-x^{2}} + (n-1)J_{n-2} - (n-1)J_{n}$$

$$J_{n} + (n-1)J_{n} = -x^{n-1}\sqrt{1-x^{2}} + (n-1)J_{n-2}$$

$$nJ_{n} = -x^{n-1}\sqrt{1-x^{2}} + (n-1)J_{n-2}$$

$$J_{n} = \frac{1}{n}\left((n-1)J_{n-2} - x^{n-1}\sqrt{1-x^{2}}\right)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

10b

$$J_{0} = \int \frac{x^{0}}{\sqrt{1 - x^{2}}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^{2}}} dx$$

$$= \sin^{-1} x$$

$$J_{2} = \frac{1}{2} \left((2 - 1)J_{0} - x^{2 - 1}\sqrt{1 - x^{2}} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\sin^{-1} x - x\sqrt{1 - x^{2}} \right)$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx = J_2 + C$$
$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\sin^{-1} x - x\sqrt{1-x^2} \right) + C$$

11a

$$u_{n} = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{n} x \cos^{2} x \, dx$$

$$u_{n} = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{n-1} x \sin x \cos^{2} x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

$$u = \sin^{n-1} x, v' = \sin x \cos^{2} x$$

$$u' = (n-1)\sin^{n-2} x \cos x, v = -\frac{1}{3}\cos^{3} x$$

$$u_n = \left[-\frac{1}{3} \sin^{n-1} x \cos^3 x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \frac{1}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x \cos^3 x \, dx$$

$$u_n = \frac{n-1}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{n-2} x \cos^4 x \, dx$$

$$u_n = \frac{n-1}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{n-2} x \left(1 - \sin^2 x \right) \cos^2 x \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

EWIATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$u_n = \frac{n-1}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\sin^{n-2} x \cos^2 x - \sin^n x \cos^2 x) dx$$

$$u_n = \frac{n-1}{3} (u_{n-2} - u_n)$$

$$u_n = \frac{n-1}{3} u_{n-2} - \frac{n-1}{3} u_n$$

$$u_n + \frac{n-1}{3} u_n = \frac{n-1}{3} u_{n-2}$$

$$u_n \left(1 + \frac{n-1}{3}\right) = \frac{n-1}{3} u_{n-2}$$

$$u_n \left(\frac{n+2}{3}\right) = \frac{n-1}{3} u_{n-2}$$

$$u_n = \frac{n-1}{n+2} u_{n-2}$$

$$u_{0} = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{0} x \cos^{2} x \, dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{2} x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 + \cos 2x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[x + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x \right]_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$u_{2} = \frac{2 - 1}{2 + 2} u_{0}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{16}$$

$$u_{4} = \frac{4 - 1}{4 + 2} u_{2}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

12

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \frac{3}{6} \left(\frac{\pi}{16} \right)$$
$$= \frac{\pi}{32}$$

12a

$$I_n = \int_0^1 \frac{x^n}{\sqrt{1+x}} dx$$

$$I_0 = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x}} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 (1+x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx$$

$$= \left[2\sqrt{1+x}\right]_0^1$$

$$= 2\sqrt{2} - 2$$

$$I_{n} = \int_{0}^{1} \frac{x^{n}}{\sqrt{1+x}} dx$$

$$I_{n} = \int_{0}^{1} \frac{x^{n-1}x}{\sqrt{1+x}} dx$$

$$I_{n} = \int_{0}^{1} \frac{x^{n-1}(1+x-1)}{\sqrt{1+x}} dx$$

$$I_{n} = \int_{0}^{1} \frac{x^{n-1}(1+x) - x^{n-1}}{\sqrt{1+x}} dx$$

$$I_{n} = \int_{0}^{1} \left(x^{n-1}\sqrt{1+x} - \frac{x^{n-1}}{\sqrt{1+x}}\right) dx$$

$$I_{n} = \int_{0}^{1} x^{n-1}\sqrt{1+x} dx - I_{n-1}$$

$$I_{n-1} + I_{n} = \int_{0}^{1} x^{n-1}\sqrt{1+x} dx$$

EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

12c

$$I_{n-1} + I_n = \int_0^1 x^{n-1} \sqrt{1+x} \, dx$$
Consider
$$\int_0^1 x^{n-1} \sqrt{1+x} \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

$$u = \sqrt{1+x}, v' = x^{n-1}$$

$$u' = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{1+x}}, v = \frac{1}{n}x^n$$

Hence

$$\int_{0}^{1} x^{n-1} \sqrt{1+x} \, dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{n} x^{n} \sqrt{1+x} \right]_{0}^{1} - \frac{1}{2n} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{x^{n}}{\sqrt{1+x}} \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{n} \sqrt{2} - \frac{1}{2n} I_{n}$$

$$I_{n-1} + I_n = \frac{1}{n}\sqrt{2} - \frac{1}{2n}I_n$$

$$I_n + \frac{1}{2n}I_n = \frac{1}{n}\sqrt{2} - I_{n-1}$$

$$I_n \left(1 + \frac{1}{2n}\right) = \frac{1}{n}\sqrt{2} - I_{n-1}$$

$$I_n = \frac{\frac{1}{n}\sqrt{2} - I_{n-1}}{1 + \frac{1}{2n}}$$

$$I_n = \frac{2\sqrt{2} - 2nI_{n-1}}{2n + 1}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

12d

$$I_{1} = \frac{2\sqrt{2} - 2(1)I_{0}}{2(1) + 1}$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{2} - 2(2\sqrt{2} - 2)}{3}$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{2} - 4\sqrt{2} + 4}{3}$$

$$= \frac{4 - 2\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

$$I_{2} = \frac{2\sqrt{2} - 2(2)I_{1}}{2(2) + 1}$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{2} - 4\left(\frac{4 - 2\sqrt{2}}{3}\right)}{5}$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{2} - \frac{16 - 8\sqrt{2}}{3}}{5}$$

$$= \frac{6\sqrt{2} - 16 + 8\sqrt{2}}{15}$$

$$= \frac{14\sqrt{2} - 16}{15}$$

13a

$$(1+t^2)^{n-1} + t^2(1+t^2)^{n-1}$$
$$= (1+t^2)(1+t^2)^{n-1}$$
$$= (1+t^2)^n$$

$$P_n = \int_0^x (1+t^2)^n dt$$

$$P_n = \int_0^x ((1+t^2)^{n-1} + t^2(1+t^2)^{n-1}) dt$$

$$P_n = \int_0^x (1+t^2)^{n-1} dt + \int_0^x t^2(1+t^2)^{n-1} dt$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$P_n = P_{n-1} + \int_0^x t^2 (1+t^2)^{n-1} dt$$
Consider $\int_0^x t^2 (1+t^2)^{n-1} dt$

$$\int uv'\,dx = uv - \int u'v\,dx$$

$$u = t, v' = t(1 + t^2)^{n-1}$$

$$u' = 1, v = \frac{(1+t^2)^n}{2n}$$

Hence

$$\int_0^x t^2 (1+t^2)^{n-1} dt$$

$$= \left[\frac{t(1+t^2)^n}{2n} \right]_0^x - \frac{1}{2n} \int_0^x (1+t^2)^n dt$$

Therefore

$$P_{n} = P_{n-1} + \left[\frac{t(1+t^{2})^{n}}{2n} \right]_{0}^{x} - \frac{1}{2n} \int_{0}^{x} (1+t^{2})^{n} dt$$

$$P_{n} = P_{n-1} + \frac{x(1+x^{2})^{n}}{2n} - \frac{1}{2n} P_{n}$$

$$P_{n} + \frac{1}{2n} P_{n} = P_{n-1} + \frac{x(1+x^{2})^{n}}{2n}$$

$$P_{n} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2n} \right) = P_{n-1} + \frac{x(1+x^{2})^{n}}{2n}$$

$$P_{n} \left(\frac{2n+1}{2n} \right) = P_{n-1} + \frac{x(1+x^{2})^{n}}{2n}$$

$$P_{n} = \frac{2n}{2n+1} \left(P_{n-1} + \frac{x(1+x^{2})^{n}}{2n} \right)$$

$$P_{n} = \frac{1}{2n+1} \left((1+x^{2})^{n} x + 2n P_{n-1} \right)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

13c i

$$\begin{split} P_0 &= \int_0^x (1+t^2)^0 \, dt \\ &= \int_0^x 1 \, dt \\ &= x \\ P_1 &= \frac{1}{2(1)+1} ((1+x^2)^1 x + 2(1) P_0) \\ &= \frac{1}{3} ((1+x^2)x + 2x) \\ &= \frac{1}{3} (1+x^2)x + \frac{2}{3}x \\ P_2 &= \frac{1}{2(2)+1} ((1+x^2)^2 x + 2(2) P_1) \\ &= \frac{1}{5} \left((1+x^2)^2 x + 4 \left(\frac{1}{3} (1+x^2)x + \frac{2}{3}x \right) \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{5} \left((1+x^2)^2 x + \frac{4}{3} (1+x^2)x + \frac{8}{3}x \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{5} (1+x^2)^2 x + \frac{4}{15} (1+x^2)x + \frac{8}{15}x \\ P_3 &= \frac{1}{2(3)+1} ((1+x^2)^3 x + 2(3) P_2) \\ &= \frac{1}{7} \left((1+x^2)^3 x + 6 \left(\frac{1}{5} (1+x^2)^2 x + \frac{4}{15} (1+x^2)x + \frac{16}{5}x \right) \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{7} (1+x^2)^3 x + \frac{6}{5} (1+x^2)^2 x + \frac{8}{5} (1+x^2)x + \frac{16}{5}x \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{7} (1+x^2)^3 x + \frac{6}{35} (1+x^2)^2 x + \frac{8}{35} (1+x^2)x + \frac{16}{35}x \\ P_4 &= \frac{1}{2(4)+1} ((1+x^2)^4 x + 8 \left(\frac{1}{7} (1+x^2)^3 x + \frac{6}{35} (1+x^2)^2 x + \frac{8}{35} (1+x^2)^2 x + \frac{16}{35} (1+x^2)x + \frac{16}{35}x \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{9} \left((1+x^2)^4 x + 8 \left(\frac{1}{7} (1+x^2)^3 x + \frac{48}{35} (1+x^2)^2 x + \frac{64}{35} (1+x^2)x + \frac{128}{35}x \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{9} x \left((1+x^2)^4 + \frac{8}{7} (1+x^2)^3 x + \frac{48}{35} (1+x^2)^2 x + \frac{64}{35} (1+x^2)x + \frac{128}{35}x \right) \end{aligned}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

13c ii

$$P_4 = \int_0^x (1+t^2)^4 dt$$

$$= \int_0^x (1+4t^2+6t^4+4t^6+t^8) dt$$

$$= \left[t + \frac{4}{3}t^3 + \frac{6}{5}t^5 + \frac{4}{7}t^7 + \frac{1}{9}t^9\right]_0^x$$

$$= x + \frac{4}{3}x^3 + \frac{6}{5}x^5 + \frac{4}{7}x^7 + \frac{1}{9}x^9$$

$$= x\left(1 + \frac{4}{3}x^2 + \frac{6}{5}x^4 + \frac{4}{7}x^6 + \frac{1}{9}x^8\right)$$

13d

$$P_4 = \frac{1}{9}x\left((1+x^2)^4 + \frac{8}{7}(1+x^2)^3 + \frac{48}{35}(1+x^2)^2 + \frac{64}{35}(1+x^2)x + \frac{128}{35}\right)$$
$$= x\left(1 + \frac{4}{3}x^2 + \frac{6}{5}x^4 + \frac{4}{7}x^6 + \frac{1}{9}x^8\right)$$

Therefore

$$1 + \frac{4}{3}x^2 + \frac{6}{5}x^4 + \frac{4}{7}x^6 + \frac{1}{9}x^8$$

$$= \frac{1}{9} \left((1+x^2)^4 + \frac{8}{7}(1+x^2)^3 + \frac{48}{35}(1+x^2)^2 + \frac{64}{35}(1+x^2) + \frac{128}{35} \right)$$

14a

$$T_n = \int_0^1 x^n \sqrt{1 - x} \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

$$u = x^n, v' = \sqrt{1 - x}$$

$$u' = nx^{n-1}, v = -\frac{2}{3}(1 - x)\sqrt{1 - x}$$

$$T_n = \left[-\frac{2}{3} x^n (1-x) \sqrt{1-x} \right]_0^1 + \frac{2n}{3} \int_0^1 x^{n-1} (1-x) \sqrt{1-x} \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$T_{n} = \frac{2n}{3} \int_{0}^{1} x^{n-1} \sqrt{1-x} - x^{n} \sqrt{1-x} \, dx$$

$$T_{n} = \frac{2n}{3} (T_{n-1} - T_{n})$$

$$T_{n} = \frac{2n}{3} T_{n-1} - \frac{2n}{3} T_{n}$$

$$T_{n} + \frac{2n}{3} T_{n} = \frac{2n}{3} T_{n-1}$$

$$T_{n} \left(1 + \frac{2n}{3}\right) = \frac{2n}{3} T_{n-1}$$

$$T_{n} \left(\frac{2n+3}{3}\right) = \frac{2n}{3} T_{n-1}$$

$$T_{n} = \frac{2n}{2n+3} T_{n-1}$$

$$T_{0} = \int_{0}^{1} x^{0} \sqrt{1 - x} \, dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \sqrt{1 - x} \, dx$$

$$= \left[-\frac{2}{3} (1 - x)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}$$

$$T_{1} = \frac{2(1)}{2(1) + 3} T_{0}$$

$$= \frac{2}{5} \left(\frac{2}{3} \right)$$

$$= \frac{4}{15}$$

$$T_{2} = \frac{2(2)}{2(2) + 3} T_{1}$$

$$= \frac{4}{7} \left(\frac{4}{15} \right)$$

$$= \frac{16}{105}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$T_3 = \frac{2(3)}{2(3) + 3} T_2$$
$$= \frac{6}{9} \left(\frac{16}{105} \right)$$
$$= \frac{32}{315}$$

14c

$$T_n = \frac{n! (n+1)!}{(2n+3)!} 4^{n+1}$$

When n = 0:

$$T_0 = \frac{0! (0+1)!}{(2(0)+3)!} 4^{0+1}$$
$$= \frac{2}{3}$$

As calculated in question 14b. So, the result is true for n = 0.

Now assume the statement is true for the positive integer n = k - 1

$$T_{k-1} = \frac{(k-1)! \, k!}{(2(k-1)+3)!} 4^k$$
$$= \frac{(k-1)! \, k!}{(2k+1)!} 4^k$$

Now using the reduction formula, consider the original proposition:

$$LHS = T_k$$

$$= \frac{2k}{2k+3} T_{k-1}$$

$$= \frac{2k}{2k+3} \frac{(k-1)! \, k!}{(2k+1)!} 4^k$$

$$= \frac{2k}{2k+3} \frac{(k-1)! \, k!}{(2k+1)!} 4^k \times \frac{2k+2}{2k+2}$$

$$= \frac{4k(k-1)! \, (k+1)k!}{(2k+3)(2k+2)(2k+1)!} 4^k$$

$$= \frac{k! \, (k+1)!}{(2k+3)!} 4^{k+1}$$

$$= RHS$$

By mathematical induction, this result is true for all integers $n \ge 0$.

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4H Enrichment questions

15a
$$I_n = \int_0^1 (1 - x^2)^n dx$$

Integrating by parts with $u = (1 - x^2)^n$ and v' = 1 gives:

$$I_n = [(1-x^2)^n \cdot x]_0^1 - \int_0^1 (-2x) \, n(1-x^2)^{n-1} \cdot x \, dx$$

$$= 0 - 0 + 2n \int_0^1 x^2 (1 - x^2)^{n-1} dx$$

$$=2n\,J_{n-1}$$

15b
$$J_{n-1} = \int_0^1 x^2 (1 - x^2)^{n-1} dx$$
$$= -\int_0^1 (1 - x^2) (1 - x^2)^{n-1} dx + \int_0^1 (1 - x^2)^{n-1} dx$$
$$= -I_n + I_{n-1}$$

Hence,

$$I_n = -2nI_n + 2nI_{n-1}$$

$$(2n+1)I_n = 2nI_{n-1}$$

Thus,

$$I_n = \frac{2n}{2n+1}I_{n-1}$$

$$J_{n-1} = I_{n-1} - I_n$$

$$J_n = I_n - I_{n+1}$$

$$= I_n - \frac{2(n+1)}{2(n+1)+1} I_n$$

$$=\frac{2n+3-2(n+1)}{2n+3}I_n$$

$$= \frac{1}{2n+3}I_n$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

15d
$$J_n = \frac{1}{2n+3}I_n$$
 (from part c)
= $\frac{1}{2n+3} \cdot 2n J_{n-1}$ (from part a)

$$J_n = \frac{2n}{2n+3} \cdot J_{n-1}$$

16a
$$I_1 = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan \theta \ d\theta$$

= $[-\ln(\cos \theta)]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$ (see Box 9)
= $-\ln \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \ln 1$ (but $\ln 1 = 0$)
= $\frac{1}{2} \ln 2$

16b
$$I_n + I_{n-2} = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\tan^n \theta + \tan^{n-2} \theta) d\theta$$

 $= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^{n-2} \theta (\tan^2 \theta + 1) d\theta$
 $= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^{n-2} \theta \sec^2 \theta d\theta$
 $= \left[\frac{\tan^{n-1} \theta}{n-1}\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$
 $= \frac{1}{n-1} - 0$
 $= \frac{1}{n-1}$

16c
$$\tan^n \theta \le \tan^{n-2} \theta$$
 for $0 \le \theta \le \frac{\pi}{4}$, with equality at the end points only.

Hence,

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^n \theta \ d\theta < \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^{n-2} \theta \ d\theta$$

That is,
$$I_n < I_{n-2}$$

From part b,

$$I_n + I_n < \frac{1}{n-1},$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2



Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$I_n < \frac{1}{2(n-1)}.$$

Also, from part b:

$$I_{n-2} + I_{n-2} > \frac{1}{n-1}$$

$$I_{n-2} > \frac{1}{2(n-1)}$$

$$I_n > \frac{1}{2(n+1)}$$

Combining these:

$$\frac{1}{2(n+1)} < I_n < \frac{1}{2(n-1)}$$

16d From part b:

$$I_5 = \frac{1}{4} - I_3$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}-\left(\frac{1}{2}-I_1\right)$$

$$=I_1-\frac{1}{4}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\ln 2 - \frac{1}{4}$$

From part c:

$$\frac{1}{12} < I_5 < \frac{1}{8}$$

$$\frac{1}{12} < \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 - \frac{1}{4} < \frac{1}{8}$$

$$\frac{1}{3} < \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 < \frac{3}{8}$$

$$\frac{2}{3} < \ln 2 < \frac{3}{4}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

17a
$$I_{n} = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \cos nx \sec x \, dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} (\cos(n-2)x + 2x) \sec x \, dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \cos(n-2)x \cos 2x \sec x \, dx - \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin(n-2)x \sin 2x \sec x \, dx$$
But, $\cos 2x = 2 \cos x^{2} - 1$ and $\sin 2x = 2 \sin x$, so,
$$I_{n}$$

$$= 2 \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \cos(n-2)x \cos x \, dx - \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \cos(n-2)x \sec x \, dx - 2 \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin(n-2)x \sin x \, dx$$

$$= 2 \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \cos(n-1)x \, dx - I_{n-2}$$

$$= \frac{2}{n-1} [\sin(n-1)x]_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} - I_{n-2}$$

$$= \frac{2}{n-1} \sin\frac{(n-1)\pi}{3} - I_{n-2}$$

17b
$$I_{5} = \frac{2}{4} \sin \frac{4\pi}{3} - I_{3}$$

$$I_{3} = \frac{2}{2} \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} - I_{1}$$

$$I_{1} = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \cos x \sec x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$I_3 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$I_5 = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{4}$$

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4I Foundation questions

1a

$$\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{x^2}{(5+x^3)^2} dx$$

$$Let u = 5 + x^3$$

$$du = 3x^2 dx$$

$$x = 1, u = 6$$

$$x = -1, u = 4$$

Hence

$$\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{x^2}{(5+x^3)^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int_{4}^{6} \frac{1}{u^2} du$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}\left[-\frac{1}{u}\right]_4^6$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}\left(-\frac{1}{6}+\frac{1}{4}\right)$$

$$=\frac{1}{36}$$

1b

$$\int_0^{\pi} x \sin x \, dx$$

$$\int uv'\,dx = uv - \int u'v\,dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x, v' = \sin x$$

$$u' = 1$$
, $v = -\cos x$

$$\int_{0}^{\pi} x \sin x \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

AGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= [-x \cos x]_0^{\pi} + \int_0^{\pi} \cos x \, dx$$

$$= (\pi - 0) + [\sin x]_0^{\pi}$$

$$= \pi + (0 - 0)$$

$$= \pi$$

1c

Let
$$\frac{2x+2}{(x+3)(x-1)} = \frac{A}{x+3} + \frac{B}{x-1}$$

$$2x + 2 = A(x - 1) + B(x + 3)$$

When
$$x = -3$$
,

$$-4 = -4A$$

$$A = 1$$

When
$$x = 1$$
,

$$4 = 4B$$

$$B = 1$$

$$\frac{2x+2}{(x+3)(x-1)} = \frac{1}{x+3} + \frac{1}{x-1}$$

$$\int_{2}^{3} \frac{2x+2}{(x+3)(x-1)} dx$$

$$= \int_{2}^{3} \left(\frac{1}{x+3} + \frac{1}{x-1} \right) dx$$

$$= [\ln|x+3| + \ln|x-1|]_2^3$$

$$= (\ln 6 + \ln 2) - (\ln 5 + \ln 1)$$

$$= \ln \left(\frac{6 \times 2}{5 \times 1} \right)$$

$$= \ln \frac{12}{5}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

1d

$$\int_0^2 \frac{x-1}{x+1} dx$$

$$= \int_0^2 \frac{x+1-2}{x+1} dx$$

$$= \int_0^2 \left(1 - \frac{2}{x+1}\right) dx$$

$$= [x-2\ln|x+1|]_0^2$$

$$= (2-2\ln 3) - (0-0)$$

$$= 2-2\ln 3$$

1e

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{3\cos x}{\sin^4 x} dx$$

Let
$$u = \sin x$$

$$du = \cos x \, dx$$

When
$$x = \frac{\pi}{2}$$
, $u = 1$

When
$$x = \frac{\pi}{4}$$
, $u = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{3\cos x}{\sin^4 x} dx$$

$$=\int_{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}^{1}\frac{3}{u^4}du$$

$$= \left[-\frac{3}{3u^3} \right]_{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}^1$$

$$= \left[-\frac{1}{u^3} \right]_{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}^1$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= -1 + \frac{8}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= -1 + \frac{4}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= -1 + \frac{4}{\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= -1 + 2\sqrt{2}$$

$$= 2\sqrt{2} - 1$$

1f

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{3}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{4 - 9x^2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int_0^{\frac{1}{3}} \frac{3}{\sqrt{2^2 - (3x)^2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \left[\sin^{-1} \left(\frac{3x}{2} \right) \right]_0^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{\pi}{6} - 0 \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{18}$$

2a

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} dx$$
Let $u = 1 + x^2$

$$du = 2x dx$$
Hence
$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{u}} du$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2



Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 2\sqrt{u} + C$$
$$= \sqrt{u} + C$$
$$= \sqrt{1 + x^2} + C$$

$$\int \frac{1+x}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{1}{1+x^2} + \frac{x}{1+x^2}\right) dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx + \int \frac{x}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx + \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2x}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$= \tan^{-1} x + \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x^2) + C \qquad \text{(since } 1+x^2 \text{ is positive)}$$

2c

$$\int \sin x \cos^4 x \, dx$$
Let $u = \cos x$

$$du = -\sin x \, dx$$
Hence
$$\int \sin x \cos^4 x \, dx$$

$$= -\int u^4 \, du$$

$$= -\frac{1}{5}u^5 + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{5}\cos^5 x + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

2d

$$\frac{1}{2x^2 + 3x + 1} = \frac{1}{(x+1)(2x+1)}$$

Let
$$\frac{1}{(x+1)(2x+1)} = \frac{A}{x+1} + \frac{B}{2x+1}$$

$$1 = A(2x + 1) + B(x + 1)$$

When
$$x = -1$$
,

$$1 = -A$$

$$A = -1$$

When
$$x = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$1 = \frac{1}{2}B$$

$$B=2$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{1}{(x+1)(2x+1)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{-1}{x+1} + \frac{2}{2x+1}\right) dx$$

$$= -\ln|x+1| + \ln|2x+1| + C$$

$$= \ln \left| \frac{2x+1}{x+1} \right| + C$$

2e

$$\int x^3 \ln x \, dx$$

$$\int uv'\,dx = uv - \int u'v\,dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \ln x$$
 , $v' = x^3$

$$u' = \frac{1}{x}, v = \frac{1}{4}x^4$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$\int x^3 \ln x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} x^4 \ln x - \frac{1}{4} \int x^3 \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} x^4 \ln x - \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{1}{4} x^4\right) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} x^4 \ln x - \frac{1}{16} x^4 + C$$

2f

$$\int \sin^3 2x \, dx$$

$$= \int \sin^2 2x \sin 2x \, dx$$

$$= \int (1 - \cos^2 2x) \sin 2x \, dx$$
Let $u = \cos 2x$

$$du = -2 \sin 2x \, dx$$
Hence
$$\int (1 - \cos^2 2x) \sin 2x \, dx$$

$$\int (1 - \cos^2 2x) \sin 2x \, dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \int (1 - u^2) \, du$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \left(u - \frac{1}{3} u^3 \right) + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \cos 2x + \frac{1}{6} \cos^3 2x + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \cos^3 2x - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

2g

$$\int \frac{1}{x^2 + 6x + 25} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{x^2 + 6x + 9 + 16} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{(x+3)^2 + 4^2} dx$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{x+3}{4}\right) + C$$

2h

$$\int 3x \cos 3x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = 3x, v' = \cos 3x$$

$$u'=3, v=\frac{1}{3}\sin 3x$$

Hence

$$\int 3x \cos 3x \, dx$$

$$= x \sin 3x - \int \sin 3x \, dx$$

$$= x \sin 3x + \frac{1}{3} \cos 3x + C$$

2i

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{4+x}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{4+x-4}{\sqrt{4+x}} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{4+x}{\sqrt{4+x}} - \frac{4}{\sqrt{4+x}}\right) dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

KGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int \left(\sqrt{4+x} - \frac{4}{\sqrt{4+x}}\right) dx$$

Let
$$u = 4 + x$$

$$du = dx$$

Hence

$$\int \left(\sqrt{4+x} - \frac{4}{\sqrt{4+x}}\right) dx$$

$$= \int \left(\sqrt{u} - \frac{4}{\sqrt{u}}\right) du$$

$$= \int \left(u^{\frac{1}{2}} - 4u^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right) du$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}u^{\frac{3}{2}} - 8u^{\frac{1}{2}} + C$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}(\sqrt{4+x})^3 - 8\sqrt{4+x} + C$$

$$= \sqrt{4+x}\left(\frac{2}{3}(4+x) - 8\right) + C$$

$$= \sqrt{4+x}\left(\frac{2}{3}(4+x) - \frac{2}{3}(12)\right) + C$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}(x-8)\sqrt{4+x} + C$$

3a

$$\int_0^1 x^2 e^{-x} dx$$
$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

Therefore

$$u = x^2$$
, $v' = e^{-x}$

$$u'=2x, v=-e^{-x}$$

$$\int_0^1 x^2 e^{-x} dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= [-x^{2}e^{-x}]_{0}^{1} + \int_{0}^{1} 2xe^{-x} dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{e} + \int_{0}^{1} 2xe^{-x} dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

Therefore

$$u=2x, v'=e^{-x}$$

$$u'=2, v=-e^{-x}$$

Hence

$$-\frac{1}{e} + \int_0^1 2xe^{-x} dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{e} - [2xe^{-x}]_0^1 + \int_0^1 2e^{-x} dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{e} - \frac{2}{e} + [-2e^{-x}]_0^1$$

$$= -\frac{3}{e} - \frac{2}{e} + 2$$

$$= 2 - \frac{5}{e}$$

3b

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^3 x \cos^5 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^2 x \cos^5 x \sin x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 - \cos^2 x) \cos^5 x \sin x \, dx$$
Let $u = \cos x$

$$du = -\sin x \, dx$$
When $x = \frac{\pi}{2}, u = 0$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

When
$$x = 0$$
, $u = 1$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 - \cos^2 x) \cos^5 x \sin x \, dx$$
$$= -\int_1^0 (1 - u^2) u^5 \, du$$

$$= \int_0^1 (u^5 - u^7) \, du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{6}u^6 - \frac{1}{8}u^8\right]_0^1$$

$$=\frac{1}{6}-\frac{1}{8}$$

$$=\frac{1}{24}$$

3c

Let
$$\frac{x}{(x+1)(x^2+1)} = \frac{A}{x+1} + \frac{Bx+C}{x^2+1}$$

$$x = A(x^2 + 1) + (Bx + C)(x + 1)$$

When
$$x = -1$$
,

$$-1 = 2A$$

$$A = -\frac{1}{2}$$

When x = 0,

$$0=A+C$$

$$C = -A$$

$$C=\frac{1}{2}$$

When
$$x = 1$$
,

$$1 = 2A + 2B + 2C$$

$$1 = -1 + 2B + 1$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$B = \frac{1}{2}$$

Hence
$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{x}{(x+1)(x^{2}+1)} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \left(\frac{-\frac{1}{2}}{x+1} + \frac{\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}}{x^{2}+1}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{1} \left(-\frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{x+1}{x^{2}+1}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{1} \left(-\frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{x}{x^{2}+1} + \frac{1}{x^{2}+1}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[-\ln|x+1| + \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^{2}+1) + \tan^{-1}x\right]_{0}^{1} \qquad \text{(since } x^{2}+1 \text{ is positive)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(-\ln 2 + \frac{1}{2}\ln 2 + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) - \frac{1}{2}(0+0+0)$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \left(-4\ln 2 + 2\ln 2 + \pi\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} (\pi - 2\ln 2)$$

3d

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} (1 - x^2)^{-\frac{3}{2}} dx$$
$$= \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{\left(\sqrt{1 - x^2}\right)^3} dx$$

Let $x = \sin u$

$$dx = \cos u \, du$$

When
$$x = \frac{1}{2}$$
, $u = \frac{\pi}{6}$

When
$$x = 0$$
, $u = 0$

Therefore

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{(\sqrt{1-x^2})^3} dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \frac{\cos u}{(\sqrt{1-\sin^2 u})^3} du$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \frac{\cos u}{\sqrt{\cos^6 u}} du \quad \text{(noting that in this interval } \cos u \text{ is the positive square root)}$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \frac{\cos u}{\cos^3 u} du$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \frac{1}{\cos^2 u} du$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \sec^2 u \, du$$

$$= [\tan u]_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

3e

$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{1 - x^{2}}{1 + x^{2}} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \left(\frac{1}{1 + x^{2}} - \frac{x^{2}}{1 + x^{2}} \right) dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \left(\frac{1}{1 + x^{2}} - \frac{1 + x^{2} - 1}{1 + x^{2}} \right) dx$$

$$= \left(\int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{1 + x^{2}} - \frac{1 + x^{2}}{1 + x^{2}} + \frac{1}{1 + x^{2}} \right) dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \left(\frac{2}{1 + x^{2}} - 1 \right) dx$$

$$= \left[2 \tan^{-1} x - x \right]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - 1$$

ICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

3f

$$\int_{2}^{4} \frac{x}{\sqrt{6x - 8 - x^{2}}} dx$$

$$= \int_{2}^{4} \frac{x}{\sqrt{1 - (x - 3)^{2}}} dx$$

Let
$$u = x - 3$$

$$x = u + 3$$

$$du = dx$$

When
$$x = 4$$
, $u = 1$

When
$$x = 2$$
, $u = -1$

Hence

Therefore
$$\int_{2}^{4} \frac{x}{\sqrt{1 - (x - 3)^{2}}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{u + 3}{\sqrt{1 - u^{2}}} du$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{1} \left(\frac{u}{\sqrt{1 - u^{2}}} + \frac{3}{\sqrt{1 - u^{2}}}\right) du$$

$$= \left[-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{1 - u^{2}} + 3\sin^{-1}u\right]_{-1}^{1}$$

$$= \left(0 + 3 \times \frac{\pi}{2}\right) - \left(0 + 3 \times -\frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

$$= \frac{3\pi}{2} + \frac{3\pi}{2}$$

3g

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\sqrt{x}}{1+x} dx$$
Let $u = \sqrt{x}$

$$x = u^2$$

dx = 2u du

 $=3\pi$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

When
$$x = 1$$
, $u = 1$

When
$$x = 0$$
, $u = 0$

Hence

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\sqrt{x}}{1+x} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{u}{1+u^2} 2u \, du$$

$$= 2 \int_0^1 \frac{u^2}{1+u^2} du$$

$$=2\int_{0}^{1}\frac{1+u^{2}-1}{1+u^{2}}du$$

$$=2\int_{0}^{1} \left(\frac{1+u^{2}}{1+u^{2}} - \frac{1}{1+u^{2}}\right) du$$

$$=2\int_{0}^{1}\left(1-\frac{1}{1+u^{2}}\right)du$$

$$= 2[u - \tan^{-1} u]_0^1$$

$$= 2\left(1 - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) - 2(0 - 0)$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}(4-\pi)$$

3h

$$\int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \tan^{-1} x \, dx$$

$$\int uv'\,dx = uv - \int u'v\,dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \tan^{-1} x$$
, $v' = 1$

$$u' = \frac{1}{1+x^2}, v = x$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$\int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \tan^{-1} x \, dx$$

$$= \left[x \tan^{-1} x \right]_0^{\sqrt{3}} - \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{x}{1 + x^2} \, dx$$

$$= \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{3} - 0 \right) - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{2x}{1 + x^2} \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{3} - \frac{1}{2} \left[\ln|1 + x^2| \right]_0^{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{3}} - \left(\frac{1}{2} \ln 4 - 0 \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{3}} - \ln 2$$

3i

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sin 2x \cos 3x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{2} (\sin(2x - 3x) + \sin(2x + 3x)) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (-\sin x + \sin 5x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[\cos x - \frac{1}{5} \cos 5x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{1}{5} \left(-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right) \right) - \left(1 - \frac{1}{5} \right) \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{5} - \frac{4}{5} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{10} \left(3\sqrt{2} - 4 \right)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

3j

$$\int_0^{\pi} e^{-x} \cos x \, dx$$
$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \cos x$$
, $v' = e^{-x}$

$$u'=-\sin x$$
, $v=-e^{-x}$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\pi} e^{-x} \cos x \, dx$$

$$= [-e^{-x}\cos x]_0^{\pi} - \int_0^{\pi} e^{-x}\sin x \, dx$$

Consider
$$\int_0^{\pi} e^{-x} \sin x \, dx$$

$$\int uv'\,dx = uv - \int u'v\,dx$$

Therefore

$$u = \sin x$$
, $v' = e^{-x}$

$$u' = \cos x$$
, $v = -e^{-x}$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\pi} e^{-x} \sin x \, dx$$

$$= [-e^{-x}\sin x]_0^{\pi} + \int_0^{\pi} e^{-x}\cos x \, dx$$

Therefore

$$\int_0^{\pi} e^{-x} \cos x \, dx = [-e^{-x} \cos x]_0^{\pi} - \int_0^{\pi} e^{-x} \sin x \, dx$$

$$\int_0^{\pi} e^{-x} \cos x \, dx = [-e^{-x} \cos x]_0^{\pi} - [-e^{-x} \sin x]_0^{\pi} - \int_0^{\pi} e^{-x} \cos x \, dx$$

$$2\int_0^{\pi} e^{-x} \cos x \, dx = [-e^{-x} \cos x]_0^{\pi} + [e^{-x} \sin x]_0^{\pi}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$2\int_0^{\pi} e^{-x} \cos x \, dx = (e^{-\pi} + 1) + (0 + 0)$$

$$2\int_0^{\pi} e^{-x} \cos x \, dx = e^{-\pi} + 1$$

$$\int_0^{\pi} e^{-x} \cos x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} (1 + e^{-\pi})$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4I Development questions

4a

$$\frac{x-1}{x^3+1} = \frac{A}{x+1} + \frac{Bx+C}{x^2-x+1}$$

$$x - 1 = A(x^2 - x + 1) + (Bx + C)(x + 1)$$

$$x - 1 = Ax^2 - Ax + A + Bx^2 + Bx + Cx + C$$

$$x - 1 = (A + B)x^{2} + (B + C - A)x + A + C$$

Equating coefficients gives:

$$A + B = 0$$

$$B + C - A = 1$$

$$A+C=-1$$

Therefore

$$B = -A$$

$$C = -1 - A$$

Hence

$$B + C - A = 1$$

$$(-A) + (-1 - A) - A = 1$$

$$-3A = 2$$

$$\therefore A = -\frac{2}{3}$$

$$\therefore B = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\therefore C = -\frac{1}{3}$$

4b

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^3 + x}{x^3 + 1} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{x^3 + 1 + x - 1}{x^3 + 1} dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int_0^1 \left(1 + \frac{x - 1}{x^3 + 1}\right) dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left(1 - \frac{\frac{2}{3}}{x + 1} + \frac{\frac{2}{3}x - \frac{1}{3}}{x^2 - x + 1}\right) dx$$

$$\int_0^1 \left(1 - \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{1}{x + 1} + \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{2x - 1}{x^2 - x + 1}\right) dx$$

$$= \left[x - \frac{2}{3}\ln|x + 1| + \frac{1}{3}\ln(x^2 - x + 1)\right]_0^1$$

$$= 1 - \frac{2}{3}\ln 2$$

5

$$\int x^3 e^{-x^2} dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

$$u = x^2, v' = xe^{-x^2}$$

$$u' = 2x, v = -\frac{1}{2}e^{-x^2}$$

$$\int x^3 e^{-x^2} dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} x^2 e^{-x^2} + \int x e^{-x^2} dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} x^2 e^{-x^2} - \frac{1}{2} e^{-x^2} + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} e^{-x^2} (1 + x^2) + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

6a

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sec^4 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sec^2 x \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} (1 + \tan^2 x) \sec^2 x \, dx$$
Let $u = \tan x$

$$du = \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{3}, u = \sqrt{3}$$

$$x = 0, u = 0$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} (1 + \tan^2 x) \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} (1 + u^2) \, du$$

$$= \left[u + \frac{1}{3} u^3 \right]_0^{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{3}$$

$$= 2\sqrt{3}$$

6b

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sec^6 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sec^4 x \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sec^4 x \, (1 + \tan^2 x) \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sec^4 x \, dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sec^4 x \tan^2 x \, dx$$
$$= 2\sqrt{3} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sec^2 x \sec^2 x \tan^2 x \, dx$$
$$= 2\sqrt{3} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sec^2 x \, (1 + \tan^2 x) \tan^2 x \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \tan x$$

$$du = \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{3}$$
, $u = \sqrt{3}$

$$x = 0, u = 0$$

$$2\sqrt{3} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sec^2 x \, (1 + \tan^2 x) \tan^2 x \, dx$$

$$=2\sqrt{3}+\int_0^{\sqrt{3}}(1+u^2)u^2\,du$$

$$=2\sqrt{3}+\int_{0}^{\sqrt{3}}(u^{2}+u^{4})\,du$$

$$=2\sqrt{3}+\left[\frac{1}{3}u^3+\frac{1}{5}u^5\right]_0^{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= 2\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{3} + \frac{9}{5}\sqrt{3}$$

$$=\frac{10}{5}\sqrt{3}+\frac{5}{5}\sqrt{3}+\frac{9}{5}\sqrt{3}$$

$$=\frac{24\sqrt{3}}{5}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

7a

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{3+5\cos x} dx$$
Let $t = \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$

$$dx = \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{2}, t = 1$$

$$x = 0, t = 0$$

$$\cos x = \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}$$

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{3+5\cos x} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{3+5\frac{1-t^{2}}{1+t^{2}}} \times \frac{2}{1+t^{2}} dt$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{2}{3+3t^{2}+5-5t^{2}} dt$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{2}{8-2t^{2}} dt$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{4-t^{2}} dt$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{(2-t)(2+t)} dt$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \left(\frac{\frac{1}{4}}{2-t} + \frac{\frac{1}{4}}{2+t}\right) dt \quad \text{(using cover - up rule)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int_{0}^{1} \left(\frac{1}{2-t} + \frac{1}{2+t}\right) dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [-\ln|2-t| + \ln|2+t|]_{0}^{1}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STARGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \frac{1}{4} (\ln 3 + \ln 2 - \ln 2)$$
$$= \frac{1}{4} \ln 3$$

7b

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{\cos x - 2\sin x + 3} dx$$
Let $t = \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$

$$dx = \frac{2}{1 + t^2} dt$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{2}, t = 1$$

$$x = 0, t = 0$$

$$\cos x = \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2}$$

$$\sin x = \frac{2t}{1 + t^2}$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{\cos x - 2\sin x + 3} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2} - 2 \times \frac{2t}{1 + t^2} + 3} \times \frac{2}{1 + t^2} dt$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{2}{1 - t^2 - 4t + 3 + 3t^2} dt$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{2}{2t^2 - 4t + 4} dt$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{t^2 - 2t + 2} dt$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{(t - 1)^2 + 1} dt$$

$$= [\tan^{-1}(t - 1)]_0^1$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \tan^{-1} 0 - \tan^{-1}(-1)$$
$$= \frac{\pi}{4}$$

8a

$$\frac{4t}{(1+t)^2(1+t^2)} = \frac{A}{1+t} + \frac{B}{(1+t)^2} + \frac{Ct+D}{1+t^2}$$

$$4t = A(1+t)(1+t^2) + B(1+t^2) + (Ct+D)(1+t)^2$$

$$4t = A(t^3+t^2+t+1) + B + Bt^2 + (Ct+D)(1+2t+t^2)$$

$$4t = At^3 + At^2 + At + A + B + Bt^2 + Ct + 2Ct^2 + Ct^3 + D + 2Dt + Dt^2$$

$$4t = (A+C)t^3 + (A+B+2C+D)t^2 + (A+C+2D)t + A + B + D$$

Equating coefficients gives:

$$A + C = 0$$

$$A + B + 2C + D = 0$$

$$A + C + 2D = 4$$

$$A + B + D = 0$$

$$A + C + 2D = 4$$

$$(0) + 2D = 4$$

$$\therefore D = 2$$

$$A + B + 2C + D = 0$$

$$(0) + 2C = 0$$

$$\therefore C = 0$$

$$A + C = 0$$

$$\therefore A = 0$$

$$A + B + D = 0$$

$$(0) + B + (2) = 0$$

$$\therefore B = -2$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

8b

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{1 + \sin x} dx$$
Let $t = \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$

$$dx = \frac{2}{1 + t^{2}} dt$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{2}, t = 1$$

$$x = 0, t = 0$$

$$\sin x = \frac{2t}{1 + t^{2}}$$
Hence
$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{\sin x}{1 + \sin x} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{\frac{2t}{1 + t^{2}}}{1 + \frac{2t}{1 + t^{2}}} \times \frac{2}{1 + t^{2}} dt$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{\frac{4t}{1 + t^{2}}}{1 + t^{2} + 2t} dt$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{4t}{(1 + t)^{2}} dt$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{4t}{(1 + t)^{2}(1 + t^{2})} dt$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \left(\frac{-2}{(1 + t)^{2}} + \frac{2}{1 + t^{2}}\right) dt$$

$$= \left[\frac{2}{1 + t} + 2 \tan^{-1}(t)\right]_{0}^{1}$$

 $=1+\frac{\pi}{2}-2$

 $=\frac{2}{1+1}+2\times\frac{\pi}{4}-2$

EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$=\frac{\pi}{2}-1$$

9

$$\int_{1}^{64} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt[3]{x}} dx$$
Let $u = \sqrt[6]{x}$

$$x = u^{6}$$

$$dx = 6u^5 du$$

$$x = 64, u = 2$$

$$x = 1, u = 1$$

Hence
$$\int_{1}^{64} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt[3]{x}} dx$$

$$= \int_{1}^{2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{u^{6}} + \sqrt[3]{u^{6}}} \times 6u^{5} du$$

$$= \int_{1}^{2} \frac{1}{u^{3} + u^{2}} \times 6u^{5} du$$

$$= 6 \int_{1}^{2} \frac{u^{3}}{u + 1} du$$

$$= 6 \int_{1}^{2} \frac{u^{3} + 1 - 1}{u + 1} du$$

$$= 6 \int_{1}^{2} \frac{(u + 1)(u^{2} - u + 1) - 1}{u + 1} du$$

$$= 6 \int_{1}^{2} \left(u^{2} - u + 1 - \frac{1}{u + 1}\right) du$$

$$= 6 \left[\frac{1}{3}u^{3} - \frac{1}{2}u^{2} + u - \ln|u + 1|\right]_{1}^{2}$$

$$= 6 \left(\frac{8}{3} - 2 + 2 - \ln 3 - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{2} - 1 + \ln 2\right)$$

$$= 6 \left(\frac{7}{3} - \frac{1}{2} + \ln \frac{2}{3}\right)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= 14 - 3 + 6 \ln \frac{2}{3}$$
$$= 11 - 6 \ln \frac{3}{2}$$

10a

$$\int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \, dx$$
Let $\theta = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)$

$$x = a \sin \theta$$

$$dx = a \cos \theta \, d\theta$$
Hence
$$\int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \, dx$$

$$= \int \sqrt{a^2 - (a \sin \theta)^2} \, a \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int \sqrt{a^2 (1 - \sin^2 \theta)} \, a \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int a \cos \theta \, a \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int a \cos \theta \, a \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= a^2 \int \cos^2 \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= a^2 \int (1 + \cos 2\theta) \, d\theta$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{2} \left(1 + \cos 2\theta \right) \, d\theta$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{2} \left(\theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta \right) + C$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{2} \left(\theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta \right) + C$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{2} \left(\sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{a} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \sin \left(2 \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{a} \right) \right) \right) + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \frac{a^2}{2} \left(\sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{a} \right) + \sin \left(\sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{a} \right) \right) \cos \left(\sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{a} \right) \right) \right) + C$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{2} \left(\sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{a} \right) + \frac{x}{a} \times \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a} \right) + C$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{2} \left(\sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{a} \right) + \frac{x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a^2} \right) + C$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{2} \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{a} \right) + \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + C$$

10b

$$\int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

$$u = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}, v' = 1$$

$$u' = \frac{-x}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}, v = x$$

$$\int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \, dx$$

$$= x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + \int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} \, dx$$

$$= x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} - \int \frac{a^2 - x^2 - a^2}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} \, dx$$

$$= x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} - \int \frac{a^2 - x^2}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} \, dx + \int \frac{a^2}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} \, dx$$

$$= x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} - \int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \, dx + a^2 \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)$$

$$2 \int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \, dx = x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + a^2 \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)$$

$$\int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \, dx = \frac{x}{2}\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + \frac{a^2}{2}\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

11a

$$\int_0^1 \frac{5 - 5x^2}{(1 + 2x)(1 + x^2)} dx$$

$$\frac{5 - 5x^2}{(1 + 2x)(1 + x^2)} = \frac{A}{1 + 2x} + \frac{Bx + C}{1 + x^2}$$

$$5 - 5x^2 = A(1 + x^2) + (Bx + C)(1 + 2x)$$

$$5 - 5x^2 = A + Ax^2 + Bx + C + 2Bx^2 + 2Cx$$

$$5 - 5x^2 = (A + 2B)x^2 + (B + 2C)x + A + C$$

Equating coefficients gives:

$$A + 2B = -5$$

$$B + 2C = 0$$

$$A + C = 5$$

Therefore

$$B = -2C$$

$$A = 5 - C$$

Hence

$$A + 2B = -5$$

$$(5-C)+2(-2C)=-5$$

$$5 - C - 4C = -5$$

$$-5C = -10$$

$$\therefore C = 2$$

$$\therefore B = -4$$

$$\therefore A = 3$$

$$\int_0^1 \frac{5 - 5x^2}{(1 + 2x)(1 + x^2)} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left(\frac{3}{1+2x} + \frac{-4x+2}{1+x^2} \right) dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left(\frac{3}{2} \times \frac{2}{1+2x} - 2 \times \frac{2x}{1+x^2} + \frac{2}{1+x^2} \right) dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \left[\frac{3}{2} \ln|1 + 2x| - 2\ln|1 + x^2| + 2\tan^{-1}x \right]_0^1$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \ln 3 - 2\ln 2 + \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (3\ln 3 - 4\ln 2 + \pi)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\ln 27 - \ln 16 + \pi)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\pi + \ln \frac{27}{16} \right)$$

11b

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x}{1 + \cos x + 2\sin x} dx$$
Let $t = \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$

$$dx = \frac{2}{1 + t^2} dt$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{2}, t = 1$$

$$x = 0, t = 0$$

$$\cos x = \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2}$$

$$\sin x = \frac{2t}{1 + t^2}$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x}{1 + \cos x + 2\sin x} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{\frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2}}{1 + \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2} + 2 \times \frac{2t}{1 + t^2}} \times \frac{2}{1 + t^2} dt$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{2 \times \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2}}{1 + t^2 + 1 - t^2 + 4t} dt$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + 2t} dt$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{1 - t^2}{(1 + 2t)(1 + t^2)} dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{5} \int_0^1 \frac{5 - 5t^2}{(1 + 2t)(1 + t^2)} dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{5} \left(\frac{1}{2} \left(\pi + \ln \frac{27}{16}\right)\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{10} \left(\pi + \ln \frac{27}{16}\right)$$

12a

$$8\sin x + \cos x - 2 = P(3\sin x + 2\cos x - 1) + Q(3\cos x - 2\sin x)$$

$$8 \sin x + \cos x - 2 = 3P \sin x + 2P \cos x - P + 3Q \cos x - 2Q \sin x$$

$$8\sin x + \cos x - 2 = (3P - 2Q)\sin x + (2P + 3Q)\cos x - P$$

Equating coefficients gives:

$$-P = -2$$

$$3P - 2Q = 8$$

$$2P + 3Q = 1$$

$$\therefore P = 2$$

$$3P - 2Q = 8$$

$$3(2) - 2Q = 8$$

$$-2Q = 2$$

$$\therefore Q = -1$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

12b

$$\int \frac{8\sin x + \cos x - 2}{3\sin x + 2\cos x - 1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{2(3\sin x + 2\cos x - 1) - (3\cos x - 2\sin x)}{3\sin x + 2\cos x - 1} dx$$

$$= \int \left(2 - \frac{3\cos x - 2\sin x}{3\sin x + 2\cos x - 1}\right) dx$$

$$Let u = 3\sin x + 2\cos x - 1$$

$$du = 3\cos x - 2\sin x \, dx$$

Hence

$$\int \left(2 - \frac{3\cos x - 2\sin x}{3\sin x + 2\cos x - 1}\right) dx$$

$$= \int 2 dx - \int \frac{3\cos x - 2\sin x}{3\sin x + 2\cos x - 1} dx$$

$$= \int 2 dx - \int \frac{1}{u} du$$

$$= 2x - \ln|u| + C$$

$$= 2x - \ln|3\sin x + 2\cos x - 1| + C$$

13a

$$T_{n} = \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin^{n} x \, dx$$

$$T_{n} = \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin^{n-1} x \sin x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

$$u = \sin^{n-1} x, v' = \sin x$$

$$u' = (n-1)\sin^{n-2} x \cos x, v = -\cos x$$
Hence
$$T_{n} = [-\sin^{n-1} x \cos x]_{0}^{\pi} + \int_{0}^{\pi} (n-1)\sin^{n-2} x \cos x \cos x \, dx$$

$$T_{n} = (n-1) \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin^{n-2} x \cos^{2} x \, dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$T_n = (n-1) \int_0^{\pi} \sin^{n-2} x (1 - \sin^2 x) dx$$

$$T_n = (n-1) \int_0^{\pi} (\sin^{n-2} x - \sin^n x) dx$$

$$T_n = (n-1)(T_{n-2} - T_n)$$

$$T_n = (n-1)T_{n-2} - (n-1)T_n$$

$$T_n + (n-1)T_n = (n-1)T_{n-2}$$

$$nT_n = (n-1)T_{n-2}$$

$$T_n = \frac{n-1}{n} T_{n-2}$$

13b

$$T_{0} = \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin^{0} x \, dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\pi} 1 \, dx$$

$$= \pi$$

$$T_{1} = \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin x \, dx$$

$$= [-\cos x]_{0}^{\pi}$$

$$= 2$$

$$T_{2} = \frac{2-1}{2} T_{0}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\pi)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$T_{4} = \frac{4-1}{4} T_{2}$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} (\frac{\pi}{2})$$

$$= \frac{3\pi}{8}$$

$$T_{6} = \frac{6-1}{6} T_{4}$$

 $=\frac{5}{6}\left(\frac{3\pi}{8}\right)$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \frac{5\pi}{16}$$

$$T_3 = \frac{3-1}{3}T_1$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}(2)$$

$$= \frac{4}{3}$$

$$T_5 = \frac{5-1}{5}T_3$$

$$= \frac{4}{5}(\frac{4}{3})$$

$$= \frac{16}{15}$$

Therefore

$$T_5 T_6 = \frac{5\pi}{16} \times \frac{16}{15} = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

14a

$$I_n = \int_1^e (\ln x)^n dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

$$u = (\ln x)^n, v' = 1$$

$$u' = \frac{n(\ln x)^{n-1}}{x}, v = x$$

$$I_n = [x(\ln x)^n]_1^e - \int_1^e n(\ln x)^{n-1} dx$$

$$I_n = e - n \int_1^e (\ln x)^{n-1} dx$$

$$I_n = e - nI_{n-1}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

14b

$$I_0 = \int_1^e (\ln x)^0 dx$$
$$= \int_1^e 1 dx$$
$$= e - 1$$

$$I_1 = e - (1)I_0$$

= 1

$$I_2 = e - (2)I_1$$
$$= e - 2$$

$$I_3 = e - (3)I_2$$

= $e - 3e + 6$
= $6 - 2e$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

EE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4I Enrichment questions

15a
$$I_n = \int_0^1 \frac{x^{n-1}}{(x+1)^n} dx$$
, $n = 1, 2, 3, ...$

$$I_1 = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{x+1} dx$$

$$= [\ln(x+1)]_0^1$$

$$= \ln 2 - \ln 1$$

15b
$$I_{n+1} = \int_0^1 \frac{x^n}{(x+1)^{n+1}} dx$$

= ln 2

Integrating by parts with $u = x^n$ and $v' = (x + 1)^{-(n+1)}$ gives:

$$I_{n+1} = \left[\frac{x^n(x+1)^{-n}}{-n}\right]_0^1 + \int_0^1 \frac{nx^{n-1}(x+1)^{-n}}{n} dx$$
$$= -\frac{1}{n \cdot 2^n} - 0 + \int_0^1 \frac{x^{n-1}}{(x+1)^n} dx$$
$$= I_n - \frac{1}{n \cdot 2^n}$$

15c
$$I_{n+1} = \int_0^1 \frac{x^n}{(x+1)^{n+1}} dx$$

= $\int_0^1 \frac{x}{x+1} \cdot \frac{x^{n-1}}{(x+1)^n} dx$

Hence

$$I_{n+1} < \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{x^{n-1}}{(x+1)^n} dx$$

$$< \frac{1}{2} I_n$$

15d From parts b and c:

$$I_n - \frac{1}{n \cdot 2^n} < \frac{1}{2}I_n$$

$$\frac{1}{2}I_n < \frac{1}{n \cdot 2^n}$$

$$I_n < \frac{1}{n \cdot 2^{n-1}}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

15e
$$I_3 = I_2 - \frac{1}{8}$$
 (by part b)
= $I_1 - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{8}$
= $I_1 - \frac{5}{8}$

$$<\frac{1}{12}$$
 (by part d)

Hence

$$\ln 2 < \frac{5}{8} + \frac{1}{12}$$

$$<\frac{7}{24}$$

Also,

$$I_4 = I_3 - \frac{1}{24}$$
 (by part b)

$$= \ln 2 - \frac{5}{8} - \frac{1}{24} \qquad \text{(from above)}$$

$$= \ln 2 - \frac{2}{3}$$

But, $I_n > 0$ for all n, so:

$$\ln 2 > \frac{2}{3}$$

Hence,
$$\frac{2}{3} < \ln 2 < \frac{17}{24}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \int_0^\pi \frac{\cos x + 2\sin x}{5 + 3\cos x} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{3} \int_0^\pi \frac{3\cos x}{5 + 3\cos x} dx + \frac{2}{3} \int_0^\pi \frac{3\sin x}{5 + 3\cos x} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{3} \int_0^\pi \frac{5 + 3\cos x}{5 + 3\cos x} dx - \frac{5}{3} \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{5 + 3\cos x} dx - \frac{2}{3} \int_0^\pi \frac{-3\sin x}{5 + 3\cos x} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{3} [x]_0^\pi - \frac{5}{3} \cdot \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{2}{3} [\ln(5 + 3\cos x)]_0^\pi \\
&= \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{5\pi}{12} - \frac{2}{3} (\ln 2 - \ln 8) \\
&= -\frac{\pi}{12} + \frac{2}{3} (3\ln 2 - \ln 2) \\
&= -\frac{\pi}{12} + \frac{4}{3} \ln 2 \\
&= \frac{1}{12} (16\ln 2 - \pi)
\end{aligned}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

17a
$$u = t - t^{-1}$$

 $u^2 = t^2 + t^{-2} - 2$
 $du = (1 + t^{-2})dt$
Hence,

$$\int \frac{1+t^2}{1+t^4} dt$$

$$= \int \frac{1+t^{-2}}{t^2+t^{-2}} dt$$

$$= \int \frac{du}{u^2+2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \tan^{-1} \frac{u}{\sqrt{2}} + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{t-t^{-1}}{\sqrt{2}}\right) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}(t^2-1)}{2t}\right) + C$$

17b Let
$$\frac{1+t^2}{1+t^4} = \frac{At+B}{1+\sqrt{2}t+t^2} + \frac{Ct+D}{1-\sqrt{2}t+t^2}$$

But this function is even, so:

$$\frac{At+B}{1+\sqrt{2}t+t^2} + \frac{Ct+D}{1-\sqrt{2}t+t^2} = \frac{-At+B}{1-\sqrt{2}t+t^2} + \frac{-Ct+D}{1+\sqrt{2}t+t^2}$$

Thus,
$$A = -C$$
 and $B = D$

Also,

$$1 + t^2 = (At + B)\left(1 - \sqrt{2}t + t^2\right) + (Ct + D)\left(1 + \sqrt{2}t + t^2\right)$$

At
$$t = 0$$
, $1 = B + D = 2B$

$$B = D = \frac{1}{2}$$

At
$$t = 1$$
, $2 = (A + B)(2 - \sqrt{2}) + (C + D)(2 + \sqrt{2})$

$$2 = A(2 - \sqrt{2}) + \frac{1}{2}(2 - \sqrt{2}) - A(2 + \sqrt{2}) + \frac{1}{2}(2 + \sqrt{2})$$
, (since $A = -C$)

$$2 = -2A\sqrt{2} + 2$$

Hence,
$$A = -C = 0$$

Thus,

$$\int \frac{1+t^2}{1+t^4} dt$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$\begin{split} &= \int \left(\frac{1}{1 + \sqrt{2}t + t^2} + \frac{1}{1 - \sqrt{2}t + t^2} \right) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \left(\frac{1}{\frac{1}{2} + \left(t + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2} + \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2} + \left(t - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2} \right) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[\sqrt{2} \tan^{-1} \left(\sqrt{2} \left(t + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \right) + \sqrt{2} \tan^{-1} \left(\sqrt{2} \left(t - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \right) \right] + C \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \tan^{-1} \left(\sqrt{2}t + 1 \right) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \tan^{-1} \left(\sqrt{2}t - 1 \right) + C \end{split}$$

17c If $pq \le 0$ then $0 \in [p,q]$, and the substitution $u = t - t^{-1}$ is undefined when t = 0.

18
$$I = \int_0^{\ln 2} \frac{1}{5 \cos hx - 3 \sin hx} dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\ln 2} \frac{2e^x}{5(e^{2x} + 1) - 3(e^{2x} - 1)} dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\ln 2} \frac{2e^x}{2e^x + 8} dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\ln 2} \frac{e^x}{(e^x)^2 + 2^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[\tan^{-1} \frac{e^x}{2} \right]_0^{\ln 2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\tan^{-1} 1 - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\alpha - \beta)$$

$$\tan(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta}$$

$$=\frac{1-\frac{1}{2}}{1+1\times\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$=\frac{2-1}{2+1}$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}$$

So,
$$\alpha - \beta = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3}$$

Hence,
$$I = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STARGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

19a
$$I = \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{1+x^2} dx$$
Let $x = \tan \theta$ with $0 \le \theta \le \frac{\pi}{4}$, then
$$dx = \sec^2 \theta \ d\theta$$

$$= (1 + \tan^2 \theta) d\theta$$
Or, $\frac{dx}{1+x^2} = d\theta$

So,
$$I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln(1 + \tan \theta) d\theta$$

19b Let
$$u = \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta$$

Then
$$du = -d\theta$$

When
$$\theta = 0$$
, $u = \frac{\pi}{4}$

When
$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$$
, $u = 0$

Hence,

$$I = \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{0} \ln\left(1 + \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - u\right)\right) (-du)$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(1 + \frac{1 - \tan u}{1 + \tan u}\right) du$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(\frac{1+\tan u + 1 - \tan u}{1 + \tan u}\right) du$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(\frac{2}{1+\tan u}\right) du$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(\frac{2}{1 + \tan \theta}\right) d\theta$$

(since θ is a dummy variable.)

19c
$$I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\ln 2 - \ln(1 + \tan \theta)) d\theta$$
$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln 2 d\theta - I$$
$$2I = \frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2$$
Hence, $I = \frac{\pi}{8} \ln 2$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Further,

$$I = \int_0^1 \ln(1+x) \cdot \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$= [\ln(1+x) \cdot \tan^{-1} x]_0^1 - \int_0^1 \frac{\tan^{-1} x}{1+x} dx$$

Thus,
$$\frac{\pi}{8} \ln 2 = \frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 - \int_0^1 \frac{\tan^{-1} x}{1+x} dx$$

Or,
$$\int_0^1 \frac{\tan^{-1} x}{1+x} dx = \frac{\pi}{8} \ln 2$$

So,
$$\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{1+x^2} dx = \int_0^1 \frac{\tan^{-1} x}{1+x} dx$$
 (!)

Here is a more obscure, but elegant and equivalent solution:

$$I = \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{1+x^2} dx$$

Let
$$x = \frac{1-u}{1+u}$$
 (essentially the $\tan\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ step above.)

At
$$u = 0$$
, $x = 1$ and at $u = 1$, $x = 0$ and,

$$\frac{dx}{du} = \frac{(1+u)(-1)-(1-u)}{(1+u)^2}$$
, and so,

$$dx = \frac{-2du}{(1+u)^2}$$

Hence,

$$I = \int_{1}^{0} \frac{\ln\left(1 + \frac{1-u}{1+u}\right)}{1 + \left(\frac{1-u}{1+u}\right)^{2}} \cdot \frac{(-2)du}{(1+u)^{2}}$$

$$=2\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(\frac{2}{1+u})du}{(1+u)^2+(1-u)^2}$$

$$=2\int_0^1 \frac{\ln 2 - \ln(1+u)}{2(1+u^2)} du$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{\ln 2}{1+u^2} du - \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+u)}{1+u^2} du$$

$$= [\ln 2 \cdot \tan^{-1} u]_0^1 - I$$

$$2I = \frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 \text{ or } I = \frac{\pi}{8} \ln 2$$

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

Solutions to Exercise 4J Chapter review

1a

$$\int xe^{x^2} dx$$
Let $u = x^2$

$$du = 2x dx$$
Hence
$$\int xe^{x^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int 2xe^{x^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int e^u du$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} e^u + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} e^{x^2} + C$$

1b

$$\int \frac{3x}{x^2 + 1} dx$$
Let $u = x^2 + 1$

$$du = 2x dx$$
Hence
$$\int \frac{3x}{x^2 + 1} dx$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \int \frac{2x}{x^2 + 1} dx$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \int \frac{1}{u} du$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \ln|u| + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \frac{3}{2} \ln(x^2 + 1) + C$$

1c

$$\int x(1+x^2)^5\,dx$$

$$Let u = 1 + x^2$$

$$du = 2x dx$$

Hence

$$\int x(1+x^2)^5\,dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int 2x (1+x^2)^5 \, dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\int u^5\,du$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{6}u^6\right)+C$$

$$=\frac{1}{12}u^6+C$$

$$=\frac{1}{12}(1+x^2)^6+C$$

1d

$$\int \cos^3 x \sin x \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \cos x$$

$$du = -\sin x \, dx$$

$$\int \cos^3 x \sin x \, dx$$

$$= -\int u^3 du$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4}u^4 + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= -\frac{1}{4}\cos^4 x + C$$

1e

$$\int \frac{4x}{x^2 - 2x - 3} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{4x}{(x - 3)(x + 1)} dx$$

$$\frac{4x}{(x - 3)(x + 1)} = \frac{A}{x - 3} + \frac{B}{x + 1}$$

Using cover-up method:

$$A = \frac{4(3)}{3+1}$$
= 3
$$B = \frac{4(-1)}{-1-3}$$
= 1

Hence

$$\int \frac{4x}{(x-3)(x+1)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{3}{x-3} + \frac{1}{x+1}\right) dx$$

$$= 3\ln|x-3| + \ln|x+1| + C$$

1f

$$\int xe^{-2x} dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

$$u = x, v' = e^{-2x}$$

$$u' = 1, v = -\frac{1}{2}e^{-2x}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

E 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$\int xe^{-2x} dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}xe^{-2x} + \frac{1}{2}\int e^{-2x} dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}xe^{-2x} + \frac{1}{2}\left(-\frac{1}{2}e^{-2x}\right) + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}xe^{-2x} - \frac{1}{4}e^{-2x} + C$$

2a

$$\int \tan^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int (\sec^2 x - 1) \, dx$$

$$= \tan x - x + C$$

 $\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{3+x}} dx$

2b

Let
$$u = 3 + x$$

 $x = u - 3$
 $dx = du$
Hence

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{3 + x}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{u - 3}{\sqrt{u}} du$$

$$= \int \left(u^{\frac{1}{2}} - 3u^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right) du$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}u^{\frac{3}{2}} - 6u^{\frac{1}{2}} + C$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}(3 + x)^{\frac{3}{2}} - 6(3 + x)^{\frac{1}{2}} + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

2c

$$\int \frac{1}{x^2 + 2x + 5} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{(x+1)^2 + 4} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2}{(x+1)^2 + 2^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{x+1}{2}\right) + C$$

2d

$$\int x \cos\left(\frac{1}{3}x\right) dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

$$u = x, v' = \cos\left(\frac{1}{3}x\right)$$

$$u' = 1, v = 3\sin\left(\frac{1}{3}x\right)$$

Hence

$$\int x \cos\left(\frac{1}{3}x\right) dx$$

$$= 3x \sin\left(\frac{1}{3}x\right) - 3 \int \sin\left(\frac{1}{3}x\right) dx$$

$$= 3x \sin\left(\frac{1}{3}x\right) + 9 \cos\left(\frac{1}{3}x\right) + C$$

2e

$$\int \frac{x+2}{x+1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{x+1+1}{x+1} dx$$

$$= \int \left(1 + \frac{1}{x+1}\right) dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= x + \ln|x + 1| + C$$

2f

$$\int \frac{3x^2 + 2}{x^3 + x} dx$$

$$\int \frac{3x^2 + 2}{x(x^2 + 1)} dx$$

$$\frac{3x^2+2}{x(x^2+1)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{Bx+C}{x^2+1}$$

$$A = \frac{3(0)^2 + 2}{(0)^2 + 1} = 2$$
 (using cover – up method)

$$3x^2 + 2 = 2(x^2 + 1) + (Bx + C)x$$

$$3x^2 + 2 = 2x^2 + 2 + Bx^2 + Cx$$

$$3x^2 + 2 = (B+2)x^2 + Cx + 2$$

Equating coefficients gives:

$$C = 0$$

$$B + 2 = 3$$

$$\therefore B = 1$$

$$\int \frac{3x^2 + 2}{x(x^2 + 1)} dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{2}{x} + \frac{x}{x^2 + 1}\right) dx$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{2}{x} + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2x}{x^2 + 1}\right) dx$$

$$= 2\ln|x| + \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 1) + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

3a

$$\int \frac{1}{(4-x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} dx$$

Let
$$x = 2 \sin \theta$$

$$dx = 2\cos\theta d\theta$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{1}{(4-x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{(4 - 4\sin^2\theta)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \times 2\cos\theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{(4\cos^2\theta)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \times 2\cos\theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{(2\cos\theta)^3} \times 2\cos\theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{8\cos^3\theta} \times 2\cos\theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{4\cos^2\theta} d\theta$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}\int\sec^2\theta\ d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \tan \theta + C$$

$$\theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$$

$$\frac{1}{4}\tan\theta + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \tan \left(\sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{2} \right) \right) + C$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}\frac{x}{\sqrt{4-x^2}}+C$$

$$=\frac{x}{4\sqrt{4-x^2}}+C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

3b

$$\int \frac{e^{x}}{e^{2x} - 1} dx$$
Let $u = e^{x}$

$$du = e^{x} dx$$
Hence
$$\int \frac{e^{x}}{e^{2x} - 1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{e^{x}}{(e^{x})^{2} - 1} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{u^{2} - 1} du$$

$$= \int \left(\frac{1}{(u + 1)(u - 1)}\right) du \qquad \text{(using cover - up method)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \left(\frac{1}{u - 1} - \frac{1}{u + 1}\right) du$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\ln|u - 1| - \ln|u + 1|) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\ln|e^{x} - 1| - \ln|e^{x} + 1|) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(\frac{e^{x} - 1}{e^{x} + 1}\right) + C$$

3c

$$\int \frac{1}{2 + \sqrt{x}} dx$$
Let $u = \sqrt{x}$

$$x = u^2$$

$$dx = 2u \ du$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$\int \frac{1}{2 + \sqrt{x}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{2 + u} \times 2u \, du$$

$$= 2 \int \frac{u}{2 + u} \, du$$

$$= 2 \int \frac{u + 2 - 2}{2 + u} \, du$$

$$= 2 \int \left(1 - \frac{2}{2 + u}\right) du$$

$$= 2u - 4\ln|2 + u| + C$$

$$= 2\sqrt{x} - 4\ln(2 + \sqrt{x}) + C$$

3d

$$\int \frac{1}{5+4\cos x} dx$$
Let $t = \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$

$$dx = \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt$$

$$\cos x = \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}$$
Hence
$$\int \frac{1}{5+4\cos x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{5+4\frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}} \times \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt$$

$$= \int \frac{2}{5+5t^2+4-4t^2} dt$$

$$= \int \frac{2}{t^2+9} dt$$

 $=\frac{2}{3}\int \frac{3}{t^2+3^2}dt$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= \frac{2}{3} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{t}{3} \right) + C$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{\tan \left(\frac{x}{2} \right)}{3} \right) + C$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{1}{3} \tan \frac{1}{2} x \right) + C$$

4a

$$\int_{-1}^{2} x^2 \sqrt{x^3 + 1} \, dx$$

Let
$$u = x^3$$

$$du = 3x^2$$

$$x = 2, u = 8$$

$$x = -1, u = -1$$

$$\int_{-1}^{2} x^2 \sqrt{x^3 + 1} \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int_{-1}^{8} \sqrt{u+1} \, du$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int_{1}^{8} (u+1)^{\frac{1}{2}} du$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}\left[\frac{2}{3}(u+1)^{\frac{3}{2}}\right]_{-1}^{8}$$

$$=\frac{2}{9}\left[(u+1)^{\frac{3}{2}}\right]_{-1}^{8}$$

$$=\frac{2}{9}(27-0)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

4b

$$\int_{4}^{5} \frac{2x}{x^{2} - 4x + 3} dx$$

$$= \int_{4}^{5} \frac{2x}{(x - 3)(x - 1)} dx$$

$$\frac{2x}{(x - 3)(x - 1)} = \frac{A}{x - 3} + \frac{B}{x - 1}$$

Using cover-up method:

$$A = \frac{2(3)}{3-1} = 3$$
$$B = \frac{2(1)}{1-3} = -1$$

Hence

$$\int_{4}^{5} \frac{2x}{(x-3)(x-1)} dx$$

$$= \int_{4}^{5} \left(\frac{3}{x-3} - \frac{1}{x-1}\right) dx$$

$$= [3\ln|x-3| - \ln|x-1|]_{4}^{5}$$

$$= 3\ln 2 - \ln 4 - 3\ln 1 + \ln 3$$

$$= 3\ln 2 - 2\ln 2 + \ln 3$$

$$= \ln 2 + \ln 3$$

$$= \ln 6$$

4c

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin^3 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin x \sin^2 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin x \left(1 - \cos^2 x\right) dx$$

Let $u = \cos x$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2



Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$du = -\sin x \, dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{3}, u = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin x \left(1 - \cos^2 x\right) dx$$

$$= -\int_{1}^{\frac{1}{2}} (1 - u^2) \, du$$

$$= \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{1} (1 - u^2) \, du$$

$$= \left[u - \frac{1}{3}u^3 \right]_{\frac{1}{2}}^1$$

$$=1-\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{24}$$

$$=\frac{24}{24}-\frac{8}{24}-\frac{12}{24}+\frac{1}{24}$$

$$=\frac{5}{24}$$

4d

$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{8x}{3+4x} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \frac{6+8x-6}{3+4x} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \left(2 - \frac{6}{3+4x}\right) dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \left(2 - \frac{6}{4} \times \frac{4}{3+4x}\right) dx$$

$$= \left[2x - \frac{3}{2} \ln|3+4x|\right]_{0}^{1}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= 2 - \frac{3}{2} \ln 7 + \frac{3}{2} \ln 3$$
$$= 2 + \frac{3}{2} \ln \left(\frac{3}{7}\right)$$
$$= 2 - \frac{3}{2} \ln \left(\frac{7}{3}\right)$$

4e

$$\int_0^1 x^2 \sqrt{1-x} \, dx$$
Let $u = 1 - x$

$$x = 1 - u$$

$$du = -dx$$

$$x = 1, u = 0$$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

Therefore
$$\int_{0}^{1} x^{2} \sqrt{1 - x} \, dx$$

$$= -\int_{1}^{0} (1 - u)^{2} u^{\frac{1}{2}} \, du$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} (1 - 2u + u^{2}) u^{\frac{1}{2}} \, du$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} \left(u^{\frac{1}{2}} - 2u^{\frac{3}{2}} + u^{\frac{5}{2}} \right) du$$

$$= \left[\frac{2}{3} u^{\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{4}{5} u^{\frac{5}{2}} + \frac{2}{7} u^{\frac{7}{2}} \right]_{0}^{1}$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} - \frac{4}{5} + \frac{2}{7}$$

$$= \frac{70}{105} - \frac{84}{105} + \frac{30}{105}$$

$$= \frac{16}{105}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

4f

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sin 5x \cos 3x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\sin(5x - 3x) + \sin(5x + 3x)) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\sin 2x + \sin 8x) \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[-\frac{1}{2} \cos 2x - \frac{1}{8} \cos 8x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{8} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}$$

5a

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} x \sin 3x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

$$u = x, v' = \sin 3x$$

$$u' = 1, v = -\frac{1}{3}\cos 3x$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} x \sin 3x \, dx$$

$$= \left[-\frac{1}{3} x \cos 3x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{1}{3} \cos 3x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{9} + \frac{1}{3} \left[\frac{1}{3} \sin 3x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{9} + \frac{1}{9} \left[\sin 3x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$=\frac{\pi}{9} + \frac{1}{9}(0)$$
$$=\frac{\pi}{9}$$

5b

$$\int_0^2 \frac{3 - 7x}{\sqrt{4x - x^2}} dx$$

$$= \int_0^2 \frac{3 - 7x}{\sqrt{4 - (x - 2)^2}} dx$$

Let
$$u = x - 2$$

$$x = u + 2$$

$$du = dx$$

$$x = 2, u = 0$$

$$x = 0, u = -2$$

$$\int_{0}^{2} \frac{3 - 7x}{\sqrt{4 - (x - 2)^{2}}} dx$$

$$= \int_{-2}^{0} \frac{3 - 7(u + 2)}{\sqrt{4 - u^{2}}} du$$

$$= \int_{-2}^{0} \frac{3 - 7u - 14}{\sqrt{4 - u^{2}}} du$$

$$= \int_{-2}^{0} \frac{-11 - 7u}{\sqrt{4 - u^{2}}} du$$

$$= \int_{-2}^{0} \left(-\frac{11}{\sqrt{4 - u^{2}}} - \frac{7u}{\sqrt{4 - u^{2}}} \right) du$$

$$= \int_{-2}^{0} \left(-\frac{11}{\sqrt{4 - u^{2}}} + 7 \times \frac{-2u}{2\sqrt{4 - u^{2}}} \right) du$$

$$= \left[-11 \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{u}{2} \right) + 7\sqrt{4 - u^{2}} \right]_{-2}^{0}$$

$$= 14 + 11 \left(-\frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$=14-\frac{11\pi}{2}$$

5c

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^2 x \cos^3 x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^2 x \cos^2 x \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^2 x \, (1 - \sin^2 x) \cos x \, dx$$

Let
$$u = \sin x$$

$$du = \cos x \, dx$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{2}$$
, $u = 1$

$$x = 0, u = 0$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^2 x \, (1 - \sin^2 x) \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 u^2 (1 - u^2) \, du$$

$$= \int_0^1 (u^2 - u^4) \, du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{3} u^3 - \frac{1}{5} u^5 \right]_0^1$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{5}$$

$$= \frac{2}{15}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

5d

$$\int_0^3 \frac{x^2 + x + 18}{x^3 + 9x^2 + 9x + 81} dx$$

$$= \int_0^3 \frac{x^2 + x + 18}{(x+9)(x^2+9)} dx$$

$$\frac{x^2 + x + 18}{(x+9)(x^2+9)} = \frac{A}{x+9} + \frac{Bx + C}{x^2+9}$$

Using cover-up method:

$$A = \frac{(-9)^2 + (-9) + 18}{(-9)^2 + 9} = 1$$

$$x^2 + x + 18 = x^2 + 9 + (Bx + C)(x + 9)$$

$$x^2 + x + 18 = x^2 + 9 + Bx^2 + Cx + 9Bx + 9C$$

$$x^2 + x + 18 = (B + 1)x^2 + (9B + C)x + 9C + 9$$

Equating coefficients gives:

$$B + 1 = 1$$

$$\therefore B = 0$$

$$9C + 9 = 18$$

$$\therefore C = 1$$

$$\int_0^3 \frac{x^2 + x + 18}{(x+9)(x^2+9)} dx$$

$$= \int_0^3 \left(\frac{1}{x+9} + \frac{1}{x^2+9}\right) dx$$

$$= \left[\ln|x+9| + \frac{1}{3}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)\right]_0^3$$

$$= \ln 12 + \frac{\pi}{12} - \ln 9$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{12} + \ln \frac{4}{3}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

5e

$$\int_{3}^{4} \sqrt{16 - x^2} \, dx$$

Let
$$x = 4 \sin u$$

$$u = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{4}\right)$$

$$dx = 4\cos u \, du$$

$$x=4, u=\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$x=2, u=\frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\int_{3}^{4} \sqrt{16 - x^2} \, dx$$

$$= \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{16 - 16\sin^2 u} \times 4\cos u \, du$$

$$= \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} 4\cos u \, 4\cos u \, du$$

$$=16\int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\cos^2 u\,du$$

$$=8\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(1+\cos 2u)\,du$$

$$=8\left[u+\frac{1}{2}\sin 2u\right]_{\frac{\pi}{c}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= 8\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 0 - \frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}\right)$$

$$=8\left(\frac{\pi}{3}-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}\right)$$

$$=\frac{8\pi}{3}-2\sqrt{3}$$

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

5f

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \sin \pi x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

$$u = e^{2x}, v' = \sin \pi x$$

$$u' = 2e^{2x}, v = -\frac{1}{\pi} \cos \pi x$$

Hence

Hence
$$\int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \sin \pi x \, dx$$

$$= \left[-\frac{1}{\pi} e^{2x} \cos \pi x \right]_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \cos \pi x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \cos \pi x \, dx$$
Consider
$$\int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \cos \pi x \, dx$$

Consider
$$\int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} \cos nx \, dx$$

$$\int uv'\,dx = uv - \int u'v\,dx$$

$$u=e^{2x}$$
, $v'=\cos\pi x$

$$u'=2e^{2x}, v=\frac{1}{\pi}\sin\pi x$$

Hence

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \cos \pi x \, dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{\pi} e^{2x} \sin \pi x \right]_0^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \sin \pi x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{e}{\pi} - \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \sin \pi x \, dx$$

Therefore

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \sin \pi x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \cos \pi x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{2}{\pi} \left(\frac{e}{\pi} - \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \sin \pi x \, dx \right)$$

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \sin \pi x \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{2e}{\pi^{2}} - \frac{4}{\pi^{2}} \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \sin \pi x \, dx$$

$$\left(1 + \frac{4}{\pi^{2}} \right) \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \sin \pi x \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{2e}{\pi^{2}}$$

$$\frac{\pi^{2} + 4}{\pi^{2}} \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \sin \pi x \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{2e}{\pi^{2}}$$

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \sin \pi x \, dx = \left(\frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{2e}{\pi^{2}} \right) \left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{\pi^{2} + 4} \right)$$

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \sin \pi x \, dx = (\pi + 2e) \frac{1}{\pi^{2} + 4}$$

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{2x} \sin \pi x \, dx = \frac{2e + \pi}{4 + \pi^{2}}$$

6a

$$\int_{8}^{15} \frac{1}{(x-3)\sqrt{x+1}} dx$$
Let $u = \sqrt{x+1}$

$$x = u^{2} - 1$$

$$dx = 2u du$$

$$x = 15, u = 4$$

$$x = 8, u = 3$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$\int_{8}^{15} \frac{1}{(x-3)\sqrt{x+1}} dx$$

$$= \int_{3}^{4} \frac{1}{(u^{2}-1-3)u} 2u \, du$$

$$= \int_{3}^{4} \frac{2}{u^{2}-4} \, du$$

$$= \int_{3}^{4} \frac{2}{(u-2)(u+2)} \, du$$

$$\frac{2}{(u-2)(u+2)} = \frac{A}{u-2} + \frac{B}{u+2}$$

Using cover-up method:

$$A = \frac{2}{2+2} = \frac{1}{2}$$
$$B = \frac{2}{-2-2} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\int_{3}^{4} \frac{2}{(u-2)(u+2)} du$$

$$= \int_{3}^{4} \left(\frac{\frac{1}{2}}{u-2} - \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{u+2}\right) du$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2}\ln|u-2| - \frac{1}{2}\ln|u+2|\right]_{3}^{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\ln 2 - \frac{1}{2}\ln 6 - \frac{1}{2}\ln 1 + \frac{1}{2}\ln 5$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(\ln 2 - \ln 3 - \ln 2 + \ln 5)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(-\ln 3 + \ln 5)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\ln \frac{5}{3}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

6b

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{1}{9 - 8\sin^2 x} dx$$

$$t = \tan x$$

$$dt = \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$dt = (1 + \tan^2 x) \, dx$$

$$dt = (1 + t^2) dx$$

$$dx = \frac{1}{1 + t^2} dt$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{3}$$
, $t = \sqrt{3}$

$$x=0, t=0$$

$$\sin^2 x = \frac{\tan^2 x}{1 + \tan^2 x}$$

$$\sin^2 x = \frac{t^2}{1 + t^2}$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{1}{9 - 8\sin^2 x} dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{1}{9 - 8\frac{t^2}{1 + t^2}} \times \frac{1}{1 + t^2} dt$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{1}{9 + 9t^2 - 8t^2} dt$$

$$= \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{1}{t^2 + 9} dt$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{3} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{t}{3}\right)\right]_0^{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{18}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

6c

$$\int_0^2 \sqrt{x(4-x)} \, dx$$

Let
$$x = 4 \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{x}}{2}\right)$$

$$dx = 8\sin\theta\cos\theta\,d\theta$$

$$x=2, \theta=\frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$x = 0, \theta = 0$$

$$\int_0^2 \sqrt{x(4-x)} \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sqrt{4 \sin^2 \theta (4 - 4 \sin^2 \theta)} \times 8 \sin \theta \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sqrt{4 \sin^2 \theta} \, 4 \cos^2 \theta \times 8 \sin \theta \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} 4 \sin \theta \cos \theta \, 8 \sin \theta \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$=32\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}\sin^2\theta\cos^2\theta\,d\theta$$

$$=32\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\sin\theta\cos\theta)^2 d\theta$$

$$=32\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \left(\frac{1}{2}\sin 2\theta\right)^2 d\theta$$

$$=8\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}}\sin^2 2\theta \ d\theta$$

$$=8\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}}\frac{1}{2}(1-\cos 4\theta)\,d\theta$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= 4 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (1 - \cos 4\theta) d\theta$$
$$= 4 \left[\theta - \frac{1}{4} \sin 4\theta \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}$$
$$= 4 \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$
$$= \pi$$

6d

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{1}{\cos x} dx$$
Let $t = \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$

$$dx = \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{3}, t = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$x = 0, t = 0$$

$$\cos x = \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{1}{\cos x} dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} \frac{1}{\frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}} \times \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} \frac{1+t^2}{1-t^2} \times \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} \frac{2}{1-t^2} dt$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} \frac{2}{(1-t)(1+t)} dt$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} \left(\frac{1}{1-t} + \frac{1}{1+t}\right) dt \qquad \text{(using cover up method)}$$

$$= [-\ln|1-t| + \ln|1+t|]_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}$$

$$= -\ln\left(1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) + \ln\left(1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$$

$$= \ln\left(\frac{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}\right)$$

$$= \ln\left(\frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1}\right)$$

$$= \ln\left(\frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1} \times \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} + 1}\right)$$

$$= \ln\left(\frac{3 + 2\sqrt{3} + 1}{2}\right)$$

$$= \ln(2 + \sqrt{3})$$

7a

$$I_n = \int_0^1 x^n e^x dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

$$u = x^n, v' = e^x$$

$$u' = nx^{n-1}, v = e^x$$
Hence
$$I_n = [x^n e^x]_0^1 - n \int_0^1 x^{n-1} e^x dx$$

$$I_n = e - nI_{n-1}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

7b

$$I_{0} = \int_{0}^{1} x^{0} e^{x} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} e^{x} dx$$

$$= e - 1$$

$$I_{1} = e - (1)I_{0}$$

$$= e - (e - 1)$$

$$= 1$$

$$I_{2} = e - (2)I_{1}$$

$$= e - 2$$

$$I_{3} = e - (3)I_{2}$$

$$= e - 3e + 6$$

$$= -2e + 6$$

$$I_{4} = e - (4)I_{3}$$

$$= e + 8e - 24$$

$$= 9e - 24$$

$$I_{5} = e - (5)I_{4}$$

$$= e - 45e + 120$$

$$= 120 - 44e$$

8a

$$I_n = \int x^3 (\ln x)^n dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

$$u = (\ln x)^n, v' = x^3$$

$$u' = \frac{n(\ln x)^{n-1}}{x}, v = \frac{1}{4}x^4$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$I_n = \frac{1}{4}x^4(\ln x)^n - \frac{1}{4}n\int x^3(\ln x)^{n-1} dx$$

$$I_n = \frac{1}{4}x^4(\ln x)^n - \frac{1}{4}nI_{n-1}$$

8b

$$I_{0} = \int x^{3} (\ln x)^{0} dx$$

$$= \int x^{3} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}x^{4}$$

$$I_{1} = \frac{1}{4}x^{4} \ln x - \frac{1}{4}(1)I_{0}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}x^{4} \ln x - \frac{1}{16}x^{4}$$

$$I_{2} = \frac{1}{4}x^{4} (\ln x)^{2} - \frac{1}{4}(2)I_{1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}x^{4} (\ln x)^{2} - \frac{1}{2}(\frac{1}{4}x^{4} \ln x - \frac{1}{16}x^{4})$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}x^{4} (\ln x)^{2} - \frac{1}{8}x^{4} \ln x + \frac{1}{32}x^{4}$$

$$I_{3} = \frac{1}{4}x^{4} (\ln x)^{3} - \frac{1}{4}(3)I_{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}x^{4} (\ln x)^{3} - \frac{3}{4}(\frac{1}{4}x^{4} (\ln x)^{2} - \frac{1}{8}x^{4} \ln x + \frac{1}{32}x^{4})$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}x^{4} (\ln x)^{3} - \frac{3}{16}x^{4} (\ln x)^{2} + \frac{3}{32}x^{4} \ln x - \frac{3}{128}x^{4} + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{128}x^{4} (32(\ln x)^{3} - 24(\ln x)^{2} + 12 \ln x - 3) + C$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

TAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

9a

$$I_{2n} = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{2n} x \, dx$$

$$I_{2n} = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{2n-1} x \sin x \, dx$$

$$\int uv' \, dx = uv - \int u'v \, dx$$

$$u = \sin^{2n-1} x, v' = \sin x$$

$$u' = (2n-1)\sin^{2n-2} x \cos x, v = -\cos x$$
Hence
$$I_{2n} = \left[-\sin^{2n-1} x \cos x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (2n-1)\sin^{2n-2} x \cos x \cos x \, dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (2n-1)\sin^{2n-2} x \cos^2 x \, dx$$

$$= (2n-1) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{2n-2} x \left(1 - \sin^2 x \right) dx$$

$$= (2n-1) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{2n-2} x - \sin^{2n} x \, dx$$

$$= (2n-1)(I_{2n-2} - I_{2n})$$

 $= (2n-1)I_{2n-2} - (2n-1)I_{2n}$

 $2nI_{2n} = (2n - 1)I_{2n-2}$

 $I_{2n} = \frac{2n-1}{2n}I_{2n-2}$

 $I_{2n} + (2n-1)I_{2n} = (2n-1)I_{2n-2}$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

GE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

9b

$$I_{0} = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{0} x \, dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} 1 \, dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$I_{2} = \frac{2(1) - 1}{2(1)} I_{0}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$I_{4} = \frac{2(2) - 1}{2(2)} I_{2}$$

$$= \frac{3\pi}{16}$$

$$I_{6} = \frac{2(3) - 1}{2(3)} I_{4}$$

$$= \frac{5}{6} \times \frac{3\pi}{16}$$

$$= \frac{5\pi}{32}$$

10a

$$I_n = \int_0^1 (1+x^2)^n dx$$

$$\int uv' dx = uv - \int u'v dx$$

$$u = (1+x^2)^n, v' = 1$$

$$u' = 2nx(1+x^2)^{n-1}, v = x$$
Hence
$$I_n = [x(1+x^2)^n]_0^1 - 2n \int_0^1 x^2 (1+x^2)^{n-1} dx$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$= 2^{n} - 2n \int_{0}^{1} (1 + x^{2} - 1)(1 + x^{2})^{n-1} dx$$

$$= 2^{n} - 2n \int_{0}^{1} ((1 + x^{2})^{n} - (1 + x^{2})^{n-1}) dx$$

$$= 2^{n} - 2n(I_{n} - I_{n-1})$$

$$= 2^{n} - 2nI_{n} + 2nI_{n-1}$$

$$I_{n} + 2nI_{n} = 2^{n} + 2nI_{n-1}$$

$$(2n + 1)I_{n} = 2^{n} + 2nI_{n-1}$$

10b

$$J_{n} = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^{2n}\theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^{2}\theta \sec^{2n-2}\theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^{2}\theta \, (\sec^{2}\theta)^{n-1} \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^{2}\theta \, (1 + \tan^{2}\theta)^{n-1} \, d\theta$$
Let $u = \tan\theta$

$$du = \sec^{2}\theta \, d\theta$$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}, u = 1$$

$$\theta = 0, u = 0$$

$$J_{n} = \int_{0}^{1} (1 + u^{2})^{n-1} \, du$$

$$\therefore J_{n} = I_{n-1}$$

$$(2n + 1)J_{n+1} = 2^{n} + 2nJ_{n}$$
Substitute $n = n - 1$

$$(2(n - 1) + 1)J_{n} = 2^{n-1} + 2(n - 1)J_{n-1}$$

$$(2n - 1)J_{n} = 2^{n-1} + 2(n - 1)J_{n-1}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

10c

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^{6}\theta \, d\theta = J_{3}$$

$$J_{0} = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^{0}\theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} 1 \, d\theta$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$J_{n} = \frac{1}{2(1) - 1} (2^{n-1} + 2(n-1)J_{n-1})$$

$$J_{1} = \frac{1}{2(2) - 1} (2^{(1)-1} + 2((1) - 1)J_{0})$$

$$= 1$$

$$J_{2} = \frac{1}{2(2) - 1} (2^{(2)-1} + 2((2) - 1)J_{1})$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} (2 + 2(1))$$

$$= \frac{4}{3}$$

$$J_{3} = \frac{1}{2(3) - 1} (2^{(3)-1} + 2((3) - 1)J_{2})$$

$$= \frac{1}{5} (4 + \frac{16}{3})$$

$$= \frac{1}{5} (\frac{28}{3})$$

$$= \frac{28}{15}$$

$$\therefore \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^{6}\theta \, d\theta = \frac{28}{15}$$

$$\therefore \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^{6}\theta \, d\theta = \frac{28}{15}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

11a

$$I_{n} = \int \frac{\sin 2nx}{\sin x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{\sin 2nx (2 \sin^{2} x + \cos 2x)}{\sin x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{2 \sin^{2} x \sin 2nx + \sin 2nx \cos 2x}{\sin x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{2 \sin^{2} x \sin 2nx + \sin 2nx \cos 2x + (\sin 2x \cos 2nx - \sin 2x \cos 2nx)}{\sin x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{(2 \sin x \cos x) \cos 2nx + 2 \sin^{2} x \sin 2nx + \sin 2nx \cos 2x - \sin 2x \cos 2nx}{\sin x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{2 \sin x (\cos x \cos 2nx + \sin x \sin 2nx) + \sin 2nx \cos 2x - \sin 2x \cos 2nx}{\sin x} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{2 \sin x (\cos (2nx - x)) + \sin (2nx - 2x)}{\sin x} dx$$

$$= \int \left(2 \cos(2n - 1)x + \frac{\sin(2(n - 1)x)}{\sin x}\right) dx$$

$$\therefore I_{n} = \frac{2}{2n - 1} \sin(2n - 1)x + I_{n-1}$$

11b

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin 6x}{\sin x} dx = I_{3}$$

$$I_{1} = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin 2x}{\sin x} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2 \sin x \cos x}{\sin x} dx$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} 2 \cos x dx$$

$$= 2[\sin x]_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= 2$$

$$I_{n} = \left[\frac{2}{2n-1} \sin((2n-1)x)\right]_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + I_{n-1}$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

STAGE 6

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \frac{2}{2n-1} \sin\left(\frac{(2n-1)\pi}{2}\right) + I_{n-1}$$

$$I_2 = \frac{2}{2(2)-1} \sin\left(\frac{(2(2)-1)\pi}{2}\right) + I_1$$

$$= -\frac{2}{3} + 2$$

$$= \frac{4}{3}$$

$$I_3 = \frac{2}{2(3)-1} \sin\left(\frac{(2(3)-1)\pi}{2}\right) + I_2$$

$$= \frac{2}{5} + \frac{4}{3}$$

$$= \frac{26}{15}$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin 6x}{\sin x} dx = \frac{26}{15}$$

12a

$$\int_{0}^{a} f(x) dx$$
Let $u = a - x$

$$x = a - u$$

$$du = -dx$$

$$x = a, u = 0$$

$$x = 0, u = a$$
Hence
$$\int_{0}^{a} f(x) dx$$

$$= -\int_{1}^{0} f(a - u) du$$

$$= \int_{0}^{1} f(a - u) du$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

Chapter 4 worked solutions - Integration

$$= \int_0^1 f(a-x) \, dx$$

12b

$$I = \int_0^{\pi} \frac{x \sin x}{3 + \sin^2 x} dx$$

$$I = \int_0^{\pi} \frac{(\pi - x) \sin(\pi - x)}{3 + \sin^2(\pi - x)} dx$$

$$I = \int_0^{\pi} \frac{(\pi - x) \sin x}{3 + \sin^2 x} dx$$

$$2I = \int_0^{\pi} \frac{x \sin x}{3 + \sin^2 x} dx + \int_0^{\pi} \frac{(\pi - x) \sin x}{3 + \sin^2 x} dx$$

$$\int_0^{\pi} x \sin x + \pi \sin x - x \sin x$$

$$2I = \int_0^{\pi} \frac{x \sin x + \pi \sin x - x \sin x}{3 + \sin^2 x} dx$$

$$2I = \int_0^\pi \frac{\pi \sin x}{3 + \sin^2 x} dx$$

$$2I = \int_0^\pi \frac{\pi \sin x}{4 - \cos^2 x} dx$$

Let
$$u = \cos x$$

$$du = -\sin x \, dx$$

$$x = \pi, u = -1$$

$$x = 0, u = 1$$

$$2I = -\int_{1}^{-1} \frac{\pi}{4 - u^2} du$$

$$2I = \pi \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{1}{4 - u^2} du$$

$$2I = \pi \int_{-1}^{1} \left(\frac{\frac{1}{4}}{2-u} + \frac{\frac{1}{4}}{2+u} \right) du$$

$$2I = \frac{\pi}{4} \int_{-1}^{1} \left(\frac{1}{2-u} + \frac{1}{2+u} \right) du$$

MATHEMATICS EXTENSION 2

6

Chapter 4 worked solutions – Integration

$$I = \frac{\pi}{8} [-\ln|2 - u| + \ln|2 + u|]_{-1}^{1}$$

$$I = \frac{\pi}{8}(-\ln 1 + \ln 3 + \ln 3 - \ln 1)$$

$$I = \frac{\pi}{8} \times 2 \ln 3$$

$$I = \frac{\pi \ln 3}{4}$$